

Standing Orders

Reservation and Delegation of Powers

Hywel Dda University Local Health Board

Foreword

These Model Standing Orders are issued by Welsh Ministers to Local Health Boards using powers of direction provided in section 12 (3) of the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006. Local Health Boards (LHBs) in Wales must agree Standing Orders (SOs) for the regulation of their proceedings and business. When agreeing SOs LHBs must ensure they are made in accordance with directions as may be issued by Welsh Ministers.

These SOs are designed to translate the statutory requirements set out in the Local Health Boards (Constitution, Membership and Procedures) (Wales) Regulations 2009 (S.I. 2009/779 (W.67)) into day to day operating practice, and, together with the adoption of a Scheme of decisions reserved to the Board; a Scheme of delegations to officers and others; and Standing Financial Instructions (SFIs), they provide the regulatory framework for the business conduct of the LHB.

These documents form the basis upon which the LHB's governance and accountability framework is developed and, together with the adoption of the LHB's Values and Standards of Behaviour framework (Standards of Behaviour Policy), is designed to ensure the achievement of the standards of good governance set for the NHS in Wales.

All LHB Board members and officers must be made aware of these Standing Orders and, where appropriate, should be familiar with their detailed content. The Board Secretary will be able to provide further advice and guidance on any aspect of the Standing Orders or the wider governance arrangements within the LHB.

Further information on governance in the NHS in Wales may be accessed at <https://nwssp.nhs.wales/all-wales-programmes/governance-e-manual/>.

Contents

Foreword.....	2
Section A – Introduction	8
Statutory Framework.....	8
NHS Framework	11
Local Health Board Framework	12
Applying Standing Orders	12
Variation and Amendment of Standing Orders	13
Interpretation	13
The role of the Board Secretary.....	13
Section B – Standing Orders	15
1. THE LOCAL HEALTH BOARD	15
1.1 Membership of the Local Health Board	15
▪ <i>Officer Members [to be known as Executive Directors]</i>	16
▪ <i>Non Officer Members [to be known as Independent Members]</i>	16
▪ <i>Associate Members</i>	16
▪ <i>Use of the Term ‘Independent Members’</i>	16
1.2 Joint Directors	17
1.3 Tenure of Board Members	17
1.4 The Role of the LHB Board and Responsibilities of Individual Members.....	18
▪ <i>Role</i>	18
▪ <i>Responsibilities</i>	18
2. RESERVATION AND DELEGATION OF LHB FUNCTIONS	19
2.1 Chair’s Action on Urgent Matters	20
2.2 Delegation of Board Functions	20
2.3 Delegation to Officers	21
3. COMMITTEES	21
3.1 LHB Committees.....	21
▪ <i>Use of the Term ‘Committee’</i>	21
3.2 Joint Committees.....	22
▪ <i>Joint Committee Standing Orders, Terms of Reference and Operating Arrangements</i>	22
3.3 Sub-Committees	23
3.4 Committees Established by the LHB.....	23
▪ <i>Quality and Safety</i>	23

▪	Audit	23
▪	Information Governance	23
▪	Charitable Funds	23
▪	Remuneration and Terms of Service	23
▪	Mental Health Act requirements	23
3.5	Other Committees	24
3.6	Confidentiality	24
3.7	Reporting Activity to the Board.....	24
4.	NHS WALES SHARED SERVICES PARTNERSHIP	24
5.	ADVISORY GROUPS	25
5.1	Terms of Reference and Operating Arrangements	25
5.2	Support to the Advisory Groups	26
5.3	Confidentiality	27
5.4	Advice and Feedback.....	27
5.5	Reporting Activity	27
5.6	THE STAKEHOLDER REFERENCE GROUP (SRG)	27
▪	Role	27
5.7	Relationship with the Board.....	28
5.8	Relationship between the SRG and Others	28
5.9	Working with Community Health Councils.....	29
5.10	THE HEALTHCARE PROFESSIONALS' FORUM (HPF)	29
▪	Role	29
5.11	Terms of Reference and Operating Arrangements	29
5.12	Relationship with the Board	29
5.13	Rights of Access to the LHB Board for Professional Groups	30
5.14	Relationship with the National Professional Advisory Group.....	30
5.15	THE LOCAL PARTNERSHIP FORUM (LPF).....	30
▪	Role	30
5.16	Relationship with the Board and Others.....	30
6.	WORKING IN PARTNERSHIP	31
6.1	Community Health Councils (CHCs)	32
▪	Relationship with the Board.....	32
7.	MEETINGS	33
7.1	Putting Citizens First	33
7.2	Annual Plan of Board Business	33
▪	Annual General Meeting (AGM).....	34
7.3	Calling Meetings	34
7.4	Preparing for Meetings	35
▪	Setting the Agenda	35
▪	Notifying and Equipping Board Members	35
▪	Notifying the Public and Others	36
7.5	Conducting Board Meetings	36

▪ Admission of the Public, the Press and Other Observers	36
▪ Addressing the Board, its Committees and Advisory Groups	37
▪ Charing Board Meetings	37
▪ Quorum	38
▪ Dealing with Motions	38
▪ Voting	39
7.6 Record of Proceedings	40
7.7 Confidentiality	40
8. VALUES AND STANDARDS OF BEHAVIOUR	41
8.1 Declaring and Recording Board Members' Interests	41
8.2 Dealing with Members' Interests During Board Meetings	42
8.3 Dealing with Officers' Interests	43
8.4 Reviewing How Interests are Handled	44
8.5 Dealing with Offers of Gifts , Hospitality and Sponsorship	44
8.6 Sponsorship	45
8.7 Register of Gifts, Hospitality and Sponsorship	45
9. SIGNING AND SEALING DOCUMENTS	46
9.1 Register of Sealing	46
9.2 Signature of Documents	47
9.3 Custody of Seal	47
10. GAINING ASSURANCE ON THE CONDUCT OF LHB BUSINESS	47
10.1 The Role of Internal Audit in Providing Independent Internal Assurance	48
10.2 Reviewing the Performance of the Board	48
10.3 External Assurance	49
11. DEMONSTRATING ACCOUNTABILITY	49
12. REVIEW OF STANDING ORDERS	50
SCHEDULE 1	51
Model Scheme of Reservation and Delegation of Powers	51
Introduction	52
Deciding What to Retain and What to Delegate: Guiding Principles	53
Handling Arrangements for the Reservation and Delegation of Powers	54
▪ The Board	54
▪ The Chief Executive	54
▪ The Board Secretary	54
▪ The Audit Committee	55
▪ Individuals to Who Powers Have Been Delegated	55
Scope of These Arrangements for the Reservation and Delegation of Powers	55
Schedule of Matters Reserved to the Board	56
Delegation of Powers to Committees and Others	64
Scheme of Delegation to Executive Directors, Other Directors and Officers	65

SCHEDULE 2	66
Key Guidance, Instructions and Other Related Documents	66
▪ LHB Framework	66
▪ NHS Wales Framework	66
SCHEDULE 2.1	67
Model Standing Financial Instructions for Local Health Boards	67
SCHEDULE 3	68
Board Committee Arrangements	68
SCHEDULE 4	69
Joint Committee Arrangements	69
SCHEDULE 5	70
Advisory Groups	70
Terms of Reference and Operating Arrangements	70
SCHEDULE 5.1	71
Stakeholder Reference Group	71
Terms of Reference and Operating Arrangements	71
THE STAKEHOLDER REFERENCE GROUP (SRG)	71
1.1 Role	71
1.2 Membership	71
1.3 Member Responsibilities and Accountability	72
▪ <i>The Chair</i>	72
▪ <i>The Vice Chair</i>	73
▪ <i>Members</i>	73
1.4 Appointment and Terms of Office	74
1.5 Resignation, Suspension and Removal of Members	75
1.6 Relationship with the Board	76
1.7 Relationship Between the SRG and Others	76
1.8 Working with Community Health Councils	76
SCHEDULE 5.2	77
Health Professionals' Forum	77
Terms of Reference and Operating Arrangements	77
THE HEALTHCARE PROFESSIONALS' FORUM (HPF)	77
1.1 Role	77
1.2 Terms of Reference and Operating Arrangements	77
1.3 Membership	77
1.4 Member Responsibilities and Accountability	78
▪ <i>The Chair</i>	78
▪ <i>The Vice Chair</i>	78
▪ <i>Members</i>	79
1.5 Appointment and Terms of Office	79
1.6 Resignation, Suspension and Removal of Members	80

1.7 Relationship with the Board.....	81
1.8 Rights of Access to the LHB Board for Professional Groups.....	81
1.9 Relationship with the National Professional Advisory Group.....	82
 SCHEDULE 5.3	83
LOCAL PARTNERSHIP FORUM ADVISORY GROUP	83
Terms of Reference and Operating Arrangements	83
1.1 Role and Purpose	83
1.2 General Principles	84
1.3 Membership	85
▪ <i>Management Representatives</i>	85
▪ <i>Staff Representatives</i>	85
1.4 Quorum	86
1.5 Officers	86
1.6 Chairs	86
1.7 Joint Secretaries	86
1.8 Sub Committees	87
1.9 Management of Meetings	87
 APPENDIX 1	88
Six Principles of Partnership Working.....	88
 APPENDIX 2	89
Code of Conduct	89
 APPENDIX 3	90
List of Recognised Trade Unions/Professional Bodies.....	90

Section A – Introduction

Statutory Framework

- i) The Hywel Dda University Local Health Board (the LHB) is a statutory body that was established on 1st June 2009 and became operational on the 1 October 2009 under **The Local Health Boards (Establishment and Dissolution) (Wales) Order 2009 (S.I. 2009/778)**, “the Establishment Order”.
- ii) The principal place of business of the LHB is – Corporate Offices, Ystwyth Building, St David’s Park, Carmarthen, SA31 3BB.
- iii) All business shall be conducted in the name of Hywel Dda University LHB, and all funds received in trust shall be held in the name of the LHB as a corporate Trustee.
- iv) LHBs are corporate bodies and their functions must be carried out in accordance with their statutory powers and duties. Their statutory powers and duties are mainly contained in the **NHS (Wales) Act 2006** which is the principal legislation relating to the NHS in Wales. Whilst the **NHS Act 2006** applies equivalent legislation to the NHS in England, it also contains some legislation that applies to both England and Wales. The NHS (Wales) Act 2006 and the NHS Act 2006 are a consolidation of the NHS Act 1977 and other health legislation which has now been repealed. The NHS (Wales) Act 2006 contains various powers of the Welsh Ministers to make subordinate legislation and details how LHBs are governed and their functions.
- v) Under powers set out in paragraph 4 of Schedule 2 to the NHS (Wales) Act 2006, the Welsh Ministers have made **the Local Health Boards (Constitution, Membership and Procedures) (Wales) Regulations 2009 (S.I. 2009/779)** (“The Constitution Regulations”) which set out the constitution and membership arrangements of LHBs, which includes a requirement for LHBs to make SOs for the regulation of its proceedings and business including provision for the Boards suspension.
- vi) Sections 12 and 13 of the NHS (Wales) Act 2006 provide for Welsh Ministers to confer functions on LHBs and to give directions about how they exercise those functions. LHBs must act in accordance with those directions. Most of the LHB’s statutory functions are set out in the **Local Health Boards (Directed Functions) (Wales) Regulations 2009 (S.I. 2009/1511)**.
- vii) **The Welsh Health Specialised Services Committee (Wales) Directions 2009 (2009/35)** provide that the seven LHBs in Wales will work jointly to

exercise functions relating to the planning and securing of specialised and tertiary services and for the purpose of jointly exercising those functions will establish the Welsh Health Specialised Services Committee (“WHSSC”). Under powers set out in paragraph 4 of Schedule 2 to the NHS (Wales) Act 2006, the Welsh Ministers have made the **Welsh Health Specialised Services Committee (Wales) Regulations 2009 (S.I. 2009/3097)**, which make provision for the constitution and membership of the WHSSC including its procedures and administrative arrangements.

- viii) **The Emergency Ambulance Services Committee (Wales) Directions 2014 (2014/8)** as amended by the **Emergency Ambulance Services (Wales) Amendment Directions 2016 (2016/8)** provide that the seven LHBs in Wales will work jointly to exercise functions relating to the planning and securing of emergency ambulance services and for the purpose of jointly exercising those functions will establish the Emergency Ambulance Services Committee (“EASC”). Under powers set out in paragraph 4 of Schedule 2 to the NHS (Wales) Act 2006, the Minister has made **The Emergency Ambulance Services Committee (Wales) Regulations 2014 (2014/566)** which make provision for the constitution and membership of the EASC including its procedures and administrative arrangements.
- ix) In addition to directions the Welsh Ministers may from time to time issue guidance which LHBs must take into account when exercising any function. However in some cases the relevant function may be contained in other legislation. In exercising their powers LHBs must be clear about the statutory basis for exercising such powers.
- x) As a statutory body, the LHB has specified powers to contract in its own name and to act as a corporate trustee. The LHB also has statutory powers under sections 194 and 195 of the NHS (Wales) Act 2006 to fund projects jointly planned with local authorities, voluntary organisations and other bodies.
- xi) The **National Health Service Bodies and Local Authorities Partnership Arrangements (Wales) Regulations 2000 (S.I. 2000/2993)** have effect as made under section 33 of the NHS (Wales) Act 2006 enable LHBs, NHS Trusts and Local Authorities to enter into any partnership arrangements to exercise certain NHS functions and health-related functions as specified in the Regulations. The arrangement can only be made if it is likely to lead to an improvement in the way in which NHS functions and health-related functions are exercised, and the partners have consulted jointly with all affected parties, and the arrangements fulfil the objectives set out in the Area Plan developed in accordance with the **Social Services and Well-being (Wales) Act 2014 (2014)**.
- xii) Section 72 of the NHS Act 2006 places a duty on NHS bodies to co-operate with each other in exercising their functions. NHS bodies includes the NHS bodies in England such as the NHS Commissioning Board, NHS

Trust and NHS Foundation Trusts and, for the purpose of this duty, also includes bodies such as NICE, the Health and Social Care Information Centre and Health Education England.

- xiii) Section 82 of the NHS Act 2006 places a duty on NHS bodies and local authorities to co-operate with one another in order to secure and advance the health and welfare of the people of England and Wales.
- xiv) Further duties and powers placed on health boards in relation to co-operation and partnership with local authorities and other partners in Wales are set out in the **Social Services and Well-being (Wales) Act 2014**. This Act establishes the legal framework for meeting people's needs for care and support and imposes general and strategic duties on local authorities and LHBs in order to effectively plan and provide a sufficient range and level of care and support services. The **Partnership Arrangements (Wales) Regulations 2015 (2015/1989)**, made under Part 9 of the **Social Services and Well-being (Wales) Act 2014** set out the arrangements made and provides for LHBs and local authorities to pool funds for the purpose of providing specified services.

Guidance on the provisions of Part 9 can be found at <https://gov.wales/sites/default/files/publications/2020-02/part-9-statutory-guidance-partnership-arrangements.pdf>

- xv) The **Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015** also places duties on LHBs and some Trusts in Wales. Sustainable development in the context of the Act means the process of improving economic, social, environmental and cultural well-being of Wales by taking action, in accordance with the sustainable development principle, aimed at achieving the well-being goals.
- xvi) The Welsh Language (Wales) Measure 2011 makes provision with regards to the development of standards of conduct relating to the Welsh language. These standards replace the requirement for a Welsh Language Scheme previously provided for by Section 5 of the Welsh Language Act 1993. The Welsh Language Standards (No.7) Regulations 2018 (2018/411) came into force on the 29 June 2018 and specifies standards in relation to the conduct of Local Health Boards. The Local Health Board will ensure that it has arrangements in place to meet those standards which the Welsh Language Commissioner has required by way of a compliance notice under section 44 of the 2011 Measure.
- xvii) LHBs are also bound by any other statutes and legal provisions which govern the way they do business. The powers of LHBs established under statute shall be exercised by LHBs meeting in public session, except as otherwise provided by these SOs.

NHS Framework

Standing Orders, Reservation and Delegation of Powers for Hywel Dda University Local Health Board

Status: Final for Board Approval July 2022

Page 10 of 72

- xviii) In addition to the statutory requirements set out above, LHBs must carry out all business in a manner that enables them to contribute fully to the achievement of the Welsh Government's vision for the NHS in Wales and its standards for public service delivery. The governance standards set for the NHS in Wales are based upon the Welsh Government's Citizen Centred Governance principles. These principles provide the framework for good governance and embody the values and standards of behaviour that are expected at all levels of the service, locally and nationally.
- xix) Adoption of the principles will better equip LHBs to take a balanced, holistic view of their organisations and their capacity to deliver high quality, safe healthcare services for all its citizens within the NHS framework set nationally.
- xx) The overarching NHS governance and accountability framework incorporates these SOs; the Schedules of Reservation and Delegation of Powers; SFIs together with a range of other frameworks designed to cover specific aspects. These include the NHS Values and Standards of Behaviour Framework*; the *'Doing Well, Doing Better: Standards for Health Services in Wales'* (formally the Healthcare Standards) Framework, the NHS Risk and Assurance Framework, and the NHS planning and performance management systems.

* The NHS Wales Values and Standards of Behaviour Framework can be accessed via the following link:

<https://nwssp.nhs.wales/all-wales-programmes/governance-e-manual/living-public-service-values/values-and-standards-of-behaviour-framework/>

- xxi) The Welsh Ministers, reflecting their constitutional obligations and legal duties under the **Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015**, have stated that sustainable development should be the central organising principle for the public sector and a core objective for the NHS in all it does.
- xxii) Full, up to date details of the other requirements that fall within the NHS framework – as well as further information on the Welsh Government's Citizen Centred Governance principles - are provided on the NHS Wales Governance e-manual which can be accessed at <https://nwssp.nhs.wales/all-wales-programmes/governance-e-manual/>. Directions or guidance on specific aspects of LHB business are also issued electronically, usually under cover of a Welsh Health Circular.

Local Health Board Framework

- xxiii) Schedule 2 provides details of the key documents that, together with these SOs, make up the LHB's governance and accountability framework. These documents must be read in conjunction with these SOs and will

have the same effect as if the details within them were incorporated within the SOs themselves. The Standing Financial Instructions form Schedule 2.1 of these SOs.

- xxiv) LHBs will from time to time agree and approve policy statements which apply to the LHB's Board members and/or all or specific groups of staff employed by Hywel Dda LHB and others. The decisions to approve these policies will be recorded in an appropriate Board minute and, where appropriate, will also be considered to be an integral part of the LHB's SOs and SFIs. Details of the LHB's key policy statements are also included in Schedule 2.
- xxv) LHBs shall ensure that an official is designated to undertake the role of the Board Secretary (the role of which is set out in paragraph xxxiii below).
- xxvi) For the purposes of these SOs, the members of the LHB shall collectively to be known as "the Board" or "Board members"; the officer and non-officer members shall be referred to as Executive Directors and Independent Members respectively; and the Chief Officer and the Chief Finance Officer shall respectively be known as the Chief Executive and the Director of Finance – SOs 1.1.2 refers.

Applying Standing Orders

- xxvii) The SOs of the LHB (together with SFIs and the Values and Standards of Behaviour Framework (Standards of Behaviour Policy), will, as far as they are applicable, also apply to meetings of any formal Committees established by the LHB, including any Advisory Groups, sub-Committees, joint-Committees and joint sub-Committees. These SOs may be amended or adapted for the Committees as appropriate, with the approval of the Board. *Further details on committees may be found in Schedule 3 of these SOs and further details on joint-Committees may be found in Schedule 4.*
- xxviii) Full details of any non-compliance with these SOs, including an explanation of the reasons and circumstances must be reported in the first instance to the Board Secretary, who will ask the Audit and Risk Assurance Committee to formally consider the matter and make proposals to the Board on any action to be taken. All Board members and LHB officers have a duty to report any non-compliance to the Board Secretary as soon as they are aware of any circumstance that has not previously been reported.
- xxix) **Ultimately, failure to comply with SOs is a disciplinary matter that could result in an individual's dismissal from employment or removal from the Board.**

Variation and amendment of Standing Orders

xxx) Although these SOs are subject to regular, annual review by the LHB, there may, exceptionally, be an occasion where it is necessary to vary or amend the SOs during the year. In these circumstances, the Board Secretary shall advise the Board of the implications of any decision to vary or amend SOs, and such a decision may only be made if:

- The variation or amendment is in accordance with regulation 15 of the Constitution Regulations and does not contravene a statutory provision or direction made by the Welsh Ministers;
- The proposed variation or amendment has been considered and approved by the Audit and Risk Assurance Committee and is the subject of a formal report to the Board; and
- A notice of motion under Standing Order 7.5.14 has been given.

Interpretation

xxxi) During any Board meeting where there is doubt as to the applicability or interpretation of the SOs, the Chair of the LHB shall have the final say, provided that his or her decision does not conflict with rights, liabilities or duties as prescribed by law. In doing so, the Chair shall take appropriate advice from the Board Secretary and, where appropriate the Chief Executive or the Director of Finance (in the case of SFIs).

xxxii) The terms and provisions contained within these SOs aim to reflect those covered within all applicable health legislation. The legislation takes precedence over these SOs when interpreting any term or provision covered by legislation.

The role of the Board Secretary

xxxiii) The role of the Board Secretary is crucial to the ongoing development and maintenance of a strong governance framework within LHBs, and is a key source of advice and support to the LHB Chair and other Board members. Independent of the Board, the Board Secretary acts as the guardian of good governance within the LHB. The Board Secretary is responsible for:

- Providing advice to the Board as a whole and to individual Board members on all aspects of governance;
- Facilitating the effective conduct of LHB business through meetings of the Board, its Advisory Groups and Committees;
- Ensuring that Board members have the right information to enable them to make informed decisions and fulfil their responsibilities in accordance with the provisions of these SOs;
- Ensuring that in all its dealings, the Board acts fairly, with integrity, and without prejudice or discrimination;
- Contributing to the development of an organisational culture that embodies NHS values and standards of behaviour; and
- Monitoring the LHB's compliance with the law, SOs and the governance and accountability framework set by the Welsh

Ministers;

As advisor to the Board, the *Board Secretary's* role does not affect the specific responsibilities of Board members for governing the organisation. The Board Secretary is directly accountable for the conduct of their role to the Chair in respect of matters relating to responsibilities of the Board, its Committees and Advisory Groups, and reports on a day to day basis to the Chief Executive with regard to the wider governance of the organisation and their personal responsibilities.

xxxiv) Further details on the role of the Board Secretary within Hywel Dda University LHB, including details on how to contact them, are available via the following hyperlink to the LHB's website:

[Board Secretary - Hywel Dda University Health Board \(nhs.wales\)](https://www.nhs.uk/healthboards/hywel-dda-university-health-board/)

Section B – Standing Orders

1. THE LOCAL HEALTH BOARD

- 1.0.1 The LHB's principal role is to ensure the effective planning and delivery of the local NHS system, within a robust governance framework, to achieve the highest standards of patient safety and public service delivery, improve health and reduce inequalities and achieve the best possible outcomes for its citizens, and in a manner that promotes human rights.
- 1.0.2 The LHB was established by the **Local Health Boards (Establishment and Dissolution) (Wales) Order 2009** (S.I. 2009/778) and most of its functions are contained in the **Local Health Boards (Directed Functions) (Wales) Regulations 2009** (S.I. 2009/1511). The LHB must ensure that all its activities are in exercise of those functions or other statutory functions that are conferred on it.
- 1.0.3 To fulfil this role, the LHB will work with all its partners and stakeholders in the best interests of its population.

1.1 Membership of the Local Health Board

- 1.1.1 The membership of the LHB shall be no more than 24 members comprising the Chair, Vice Chair, non-officer members (appointed by the Minister for Health and Social Services), Associate Members, the Chief Executive (appointed by the Board with the involvement of the Chief Executive, NHS Wales) and officer members (appointed by the Board).
- 1.1.2 For the purposes of these SOs, the members of the LHB shall collectively to be known as "the Board" or "Board members"; the officer and non-officer members (which will include the Chair) shall be referred to as Executive Directors and Independent Members respectively; and the Chief Officer and the Chief Finance Officer shall respectively be known as the Chief Executive and the Director of Finance. Officer and non-officer members shall have full voting rights. Associate Members do not have voting rights.

Officer Members [to be known as Executive Directors]

- 1.1.3 A total of 9 (including the Chief Executive), appointed by the Board, whose responsibilities include the following areas: Medical; Finance; Nursing; Primary Care and Community and Mental Health Services; Strategic and Operational Planning; Workforce and Organisational Development; Public Health; Therapies and Health Science. Executive Directors may have other responsibilities as determined by the Board and set out in the scheme of delegation to officers.

Non Officer Members [to be known as Independent Members]

- 1.1.4 A total of 9, appointed by the Minister for Health and Social Services, including: an elected member of a local authority whose area falls within the LHB area; a current member or employee of a Third Sector organisation within the LHB area; a trade union official; a person who holds a post in a University that is related to health; and five other Independent Members who together have experience and expertise in legal; finance; estates; Information Technology; and community knowledge and understanding.
- 1.1.5 In addition to the eligibility, disqualification, suspension and removal provisions contained within the Constitution Regulations, an individual shall not normally serve concurrently as a non-officer member on the Board of more than one NHS body in Wales.

Associate Members

- 1.1.6 A total of 4 associate members may be appointed to the Board. They will attend Board meetings on an ex-officio basis, but will not have any voting rights.
- 1.1.7 No more than three Associate Members may be appointed by the Minister for Health and Social Services. This may include:
- Director of Social Services (nominated by local authorities in the LHB area)
 - Chair of the Stakeholder Reference Group
 - Chair of the Healthcare Professionals' Forum
- 1.1.8 The Board may appoint an additional Associate Member to assist in carrying out its functions, subject to the agreement of the Minister for Health and Social Services.

Use of the term 'Independent Members'

- 1.1.9 For the purposes of these SOs, use of the term 'Independent Members' refers to the following voting members of the Board:
- Chair
 - Vice Chair
 - Non Officer Members

unless otherwise stated.

1.2 Joint Directors

- 1.2.1 Where a post of Executive Director of the LHB is shared between more than one person because of their being appointed jointly to a post:

- i) Either or both persons may attend and take part in Board meetings;
- ii) If both are present at a meeting they shall cast one vote if they agree;
- iii) In the case of disagreement no vote shall be cast; and
- iv) The presence of both or one person will count as one person in relation to the quorum.

1.3 Tenure of Board members

- 1.3.1 Independent Members and Associate Members appointed by the Minister for Health and Social Services shall be appointed for a period specified by the Welsh Ministers, but for no longer than 4 years in any one term. These members can be reappointed but may not hold office as a member or associate member for the same Board for a total period of more than 8 years. Time served need not be consecutive and will still be counted towards the total period even where there is a break in the term.
- 1.3.2 Any Associate Member appointed by the Board will be for a period of up to one year. An Associate member may be re-appointed if necessary or expedient for the performance of the LHBs functions. If re-appointed they may not hold office as an Associate Member for the same Board for a total period of more than four years. Time served includes time as a Ministerial appointment (if relevant) which need not be consecutive and will still be counted towards the total period even where there is a break in the term. An Independent or Associate Member appointed by the Minister for Health and Social Services who has already served the maximum 8 years as a Ministerial appointment to the same Board will not be eligible for appointment by the Board as an Associate Member.
- 1.3.3 Executive Directors' tenure of office as Board members will be determined by their contract of appointment.
- 1.3.4 All Board members' tenure of appointment will cease in the event that they no longer meet any of the eligibility requirements, so far as they are applicable, as specified in Schedule 2 of the Constitution Regulations. Any member must inform the Chair as soon as is reasonably practicable to do so in respect of any issue which may impact on their eligibility to hold office. The Chair will advise the Minister in writing of any such cases immediately.
- 1.3.5 The LHB will require Board members to confirm in writing their continued eligibility on an annual basis.

1.4 The Role of the LHB Board and responsibilities of individual members

Role

- 1.4.1 The principal role of the LHB is set out in SO 1.0.1. The Board's main role is to add value to the organisation through the exercise of strong leadership and control, including:
- Setting the organisation's strategic direction
 - Establishing and upholding the organisation's governance and accountability framework, including its values and standards of behaviour
 - Ensuring delivery of the organisation's aims and objectives through effective challenge and scrutiny of the LHB's performance across all areas of activity.

Responsibilities

- 1.4.2 The Board will function as a corporate decision-making body, Executive Directors and Independent Members being full and equal members and sharing corporate responsibility for all the decisions of the Board.
- 1.4.3 Independent Members who are appointed to bring a particular perspective, skill or area of expertise to the Board must do so in a balanced manner, ensuring that any opinion expressed is objective and based upon the best interests of the health service. Similarly, Board members must not place an over reliance on those individual members with specialist expertise to cover specific aspects of Board business, and must be prepared to scrutinise and ask questions about any contribution that may be made by that member.
- 1.4.4 LHBs shall issue an indemnity to any Chair and Independent Member in the following terms: "A Board [or Committee] member, who has acted honestly and in good faith, will not have to meet out of their personal resources any personal liability which is incurred in the execution of their Board function. Such cover excludes the reckless or those who have acted in bad faith".
- 1.4.5 Associate Members, whilst not sharing corporate responsibility for the decisions of the Board, are nevertheless required to act in a corporate manner at all times, as are their fellow Board members who have voting rights.
- 1.4.6 All Board members must comply with their terms of appointment. They must equip themselves to fulfil the breadth of their responsibilities by participating in appropriate personal and organisational development programmes, engaging fully in Board activities and promoting the LHB within the communities it serves.
- 1.4.7 **The Chair** – The Chair is responsible for the effective operation of the Board, chairing Board meetings when present and ensuring that all Board business is conducted in accordance with these SOs. The Chair may have

certain specific powers delegated by the Board and set out in the Scheme of Delegation.

- 1.4.8 The Chair shall work in close harmony with the Chief Executive and, supported by the Board Secretary, shall ensure that key and appropriate issues are discussed by the Board in a timely manner with all the necessary information and advice being made available to the Board to inform the debate and ultimate resolutions.
- 1.4.9 **The Vice-Chair** – The Vice-Chair shall deputise for the Chair in their absence for any reason, and will do so until either the existing chair resumes their duties or a new chair is appointed.
- 1.4.10 In addition to their corporate role across the breadth of the Board's responsibilities, the Vice-Chair has a specific brief to oversee the LHB's performance in the planning, delivery and evaluation of primary care, community health and mental health services ensuring a balanced care model to meet the needs of the population within the LHB's area.
- 1.4.11 **Chief Executive** – The Chief Executive is responsible for the overall performance of the executive functions of the LHB. They are the appointed Accountable Officer for the LHB and shall be responsible for meeting all the responsibilities of that role, as set out in their Accountable Officer Memorandum.
- 1.4.12 **Lead roles for Board members** – The Chair will ensure that individual Board members are designated as lead roles or "champions" as required by the Welsh Ministers or as set out in any statutory or other guidance. Any such role must be clearly defined and must operate in accordance with the requirements set by the LHB, the Welsh Ministers or others. In particular, no operational responsibilities will be placed upon any Independent Member fulfilling such a role. The identification of a Board member in this way shall not make them more vulnerable to individual criticism, nor does it remove the corporate responsibility of the other Board members for that particular aspect of Board business.

2. RESERVATION AND DELEGATION OF LHB FUNCTIONS

- 2.0.1 Subject to any directions that may be given by the Welsh Ministers, the Board shall make arrangements for certain functions to be carried out on its behalf so that the day to day business of the LHB may be carried out effectively and in a manner that secures the achievement of its aims and objectives. In doing so, the Board must set out clearly the terms and conditions upon which any delegation is being made.
- 2.0.2 The Board's determination of those matters that it will retain, and those that will be delegated to others shall be set out in a:

- i) Schedule of matters reserved to the Board;
- ii) Scheme of delegation to committees and others; and
- iii) Scheme of delegation to officers.

all of which must be formally adopted by the Board in full session and form part of these SOs.

- 2.0.3 Subject to Standing Order 4, the LHB retains full responsibility for any functions delegated to others to carry out on its behalf.

2.1 Chair's action on urgent matters

- 2.1.1 There may, occasionally, be circumstances where decisions which would normally be made by the Board need to be taken between scheduled meetings, and it is not practicable to call a meeting of the Board. In these circumstances, the Chair and the Chief Executive, supported by the Board Secretary as appropriate, may deal with the matter on behalf of the Board - after first consulting with at least two other Independent Members. The Board Secretary must ensure that any such action is formally recorded and reported to the next meeting of the Board for consideration and ratification.
- 2.1.2 Chair's action may not be taken where either the Chair or the Chief Executive has a personal or business interest in an urgent matter requiring decision. In this circumstance, the Vice-Chair or the Executive Director acting on behalf of the Chief Executive will take a decision on the urgent matter, as appropriate.

2.2 Delegation of Board functions

- 2.2.1 The Board may agree the delegation of any of their functions, except for those set out within the 'Schedule of Matters Reserved for the Board' within the Model Standing Orders (see paragraph 2.0.2.(i)) to Committees and others, setting any conditions and restrictions it considers necessary and following any directions or regulations given by the Welsh Ministers. These functions may be carried out:
- i) By a Committee, sub-Committee or officer of the LHB (or of another LHB or Trust); or
 - ii) By another LHB; NHS Trust; Strategic Health Authority or Primary Care Trust in England; Special Health Authority; or
 - iii) Jointly with one or more bodies including local authorities through a joint-Committee, sub-Committee or joint sub-Committee.
- 2.2.2 The Board may agree and formally approve the delegation of specific executive powers to be exercised by Committees, sub-Committees, joint-Committees or joint sub-Committees which it has formally constituted.

2.3 Delegation to officers

- 2.3.1 The Board may delegate certain functions to the Chief Executive. For these aspects, the Chief Executive, when compiling the Scheme of Delegation to Officers, shall set out proposals for those functions they will perform personally and shall nominate other officers to undertake the remaining functions. The Chief Executive will still be accountable to the Board for all functions delegated to them irrespective of any further delegation to other officers.
- 2.3.2 This must be considered and approved by the Board (subject to any amendment agreed during the discussion). The Chief Executive may periodically propose amendments to the Scheme of Delegation to Officers and any such amendments must also be considered and approved by the Board.
- 2.3.3 Individual Executive Directors are in turn responsible for delegation within their own directorates/departments/localities in accordance with the framework established by the Chief Executive and agreed by the Board.

3. COMMITTEES

3.1 LHB Committees

- 3.1.1 The Board may and, where directed by the Welsh Ministers must, appoint Committees of the LHB either to undertake specific functions on the Board's behalf or to provide advice and assurance to the Board in the exercise of its functions. The Board's commitment to openness and transparency in the conduct of all its business extends equally to the work carried out on its behalf by Committees. The Board shall, wherever possible, require its Committees to hold meetings in public unless there are specific, valid reasons for not doing so.

Use of the term 'Committee'

- 3.1.2 For the purposes of these SOs, use of the term 'Committee' incorporates the following:

- Board Committee
- Joint-Committee
- Sub-Committee
- Joint Sub-Committee

unless otherwise stated. The Board's Advisory Groups are referred to separately.

3.2 Joint Committees

- 3.2.1 The Board may, and where directed by the Welsh Ministers must, together with one or more LHBs or NHS Trusts or the local authorities operating

within the LHB's area, appoint joint-Committees or joint sub-Committees. These may consist wholly or partly of the LHB's Board members or Board members of other health service bodies or of persons who are not LHB Board members or Board members of other health service bodies. Any such appointments must be made in accordance with the Board's defined requirements on membership (including definition of member roles, powers and terms and conditions of appointment) and any directions given by the Welsh Ministers.

3.2.2 The Board's commitment to openness and transparency in the conduct of all its business extends equally to the work carried out by others on its behalf. The Board shall wherever possible determine, in agreement with its partners, that its joint-Committees hold meetings in public unless there are specific, valid reasons for not doing so.

3.2.3 The Board shall establish, as a minimum, the following joint-Committees:

- The Welsh Health Specialised Services Committee (WHSSC).
- The Emergency Ambulance Services Committee

Joint Committee Standing Orders, terms of reference and operating arrangements

3.2.4 The Board shall formally approve SOs or terms of reference and operating arrangements for each joint-Committee established. These must establish its governance and ways of working, setting out, as a minimum:

- The scope of its work (including its purpose and any delegated powers and authority);
- Membership (including member appointment and removal; role, responsibilities and accountability; and terms and conditions of office) and quorum;
- Meeting arrangements;
- Communications;
- Relationships and accountabilities with others (including the LHB Board its Committees and Advisory Groups);
- Any budget, financial and accounting responsibility;
- Secretariat and other support;
- Training, development and performance; and
- Reporting and assurance arrangements.

3.2.5 In doing so, the Board shall specify which aspects of these SOs are not applicable to the operation of the joint-Committee, keeping any such aspects to the minimum necessary. The detailed SOs or terms of reference and operating arrangements for those joint-Committees established by the Board are set out in Schedule 4.

3.3 Sub-Committees

- 3.3.1 A Committee appointed by the Board may establish a sub-Committee to assist it in the conduct of its business provided that the Board approves such action. Where the Board has authorised a Committee to establish sub-Committees they cannot delegate any executive powers to the sub-Committee unless authorised to do so by the Board.

3.4 Committees established by the LHB

- 3.4.1 The Board shall establish a Committee structure that it determines best meets its own needs, taking account of any regulatory or Welsh Government requirements. As a minimum, it must establish Committees which cover the following aspects of Board business:
- Quality and Safety;
 - Audit;
 - Information governance;
 - Charitable Funds;
 - Remuneration and Terms of Service; and
 - Mental Health Act requirements.
- 3.4.2 In designing its Committee structure and operating arrangements, the Board shall take full account of the need to:
- Embed corporate standards, priorities and requirements, e.g., equality and human rights across all areas of activity; and
 - Maximise cohesion and integration across all aspects of governance and assurance.
- 3.4.3 Each Committee established by or on behalf of the Board must have its own SOs or detailed terms of reference and operating arrangements, which must be formally approved by the Board. These must establish its governance and ways of working, setting out, as a minimum:
- The scope of its work (including its purpose and any delegated powers and authority);
 - Membership and quorum;
 - Meeting arrangements;
 - Relationships and accountabilities with others (including the Board its Committees and Advisory Groups)
 - Any budget and financial responsibility, where appropriate;
 - Secretariat and other support;
 - Training, development and performance; and
 - Reporting and assurance arrangements.
- 3.4.4 In doing so, the Board shall specify which aspects of these SOs are not applicable to the operation of the Committee, keeping any such aspects to the minimum necessary.
- 3.4.5 The membership of any such Committees - including the designation of Chair; definition of member roles and powers and terms and conditions of appointment (including remuneration and reimbursement) - will usually be determined by the Board, based on the recommendation of the LHB Chair,

and subject to any specific requirements, directions or regulations made by the Welsh Ministers. Depending on the Committee's defined role and remit, membership may be drawn from the LHB Board, its staff (subject to the conditions set in Standing Order 3.4.6) or others not employed by the LHB.

- 3.4.6 Executive Directors or other LHB officers shall not be appointed as Committee Chairs, nor should they be appointed to serve as members on any Committee set up to review the exercise of functions delegated to officers or to review Mental Health Tribunals (in accordance with the Mental Health Act 1983). Designated LHB officers shall, however, be in attendance at such Committees, as appropriate.

Full details of the Committee structure established by the Board, including detailed terms of reference for each of these Committees are set out in Schedule 3.

3.5 Other Committees

- 3.5.1 The Board may also establish other Committees to help the LHB in the conduct of its business.

3.6 Confidentiality

- 3.6.1 Committee members and attendees must not disclose any matter dealt with by or brought before a Committee in confidence without the permission of the Committee's Chair.

3.7 Reporting activity to the Board

- 3.7.1 The Board must ensure that the Chairs of all Committees operating on its behalf report formally, regularly and on a timely basis to the Board on their activities. Committee Chairs' shall bring to the Boards specific attention any significant matters under consideration and report on the totality of its activities through the production of minutes or other written reports.

4. NHS WALES SHARED SERVICES PARTNERSHIP

- 4.0.1 From 1 June 2012 the function of managing and providing Shared Services to the health service in Wales was given to Velindre NHS Trust. The Trust's Establishment Order has been amended to reflect the fact that the Shared Services function has been conferred on it.
- 4.0.2 The **Velindre National Health Service Trust Shared Services Committee (Wales) Regulations 2012** (S.I. 2012/1261) ("the Shared Services Regulations") require the Velindre NHS Trust to establish a Shared Services Committee which will be responsible for exercising the Trust's Shared Services functions. The Shared Services Regulations (as

amended) prescribe the membership of the Shared Services Committee in order to ensure that all LHBs, Trusts and Special Health Authorities in Wales have a member on the Shared Services Committee and that the views of all the NHS organisations in Wales are taken into account when making decisions in respect of Shared Services activities.

- 4.0.3 The Director of Shared Services will be designated as Accountable Officer for Shared Services.
- 4.0.4 These arrangements necessitate putting in place a Memorandum of Co-operation Agreement and a Hosting Agreement between all LHBs and Trusts setting out the obligations of NHS bodies to participate in the Shared Services Committee and to take collective responsibility for setting the policy and delivery of the Shared Services to the health service in Wales. Responsibility for the exercise of the Shared Services functions will not rest with the Board of Velindre NHS Trust but will be a shared responsibility of all NHS bodies in Wales.
- 4.0.5 The Shared Services Committee is to be known as the Shared Services Partnership Committee for operational purposes.

5. ADVISORY GROUPS

- 5.0.1 The LHB has a statutory duty to take account of representations made by persons and organisations who represent the interests of the communities it serves, its officers and healthcare professionals. To help discharge this duty, the Board may and where directed by the Welsh Ministers must, appoint Advisory Groups to the LHB to provide advice to the Board in the exercise of its functions.
- 5.0.2 The LHB's Advisory Groups include a Stakeholder Reference Group, Healthcare Professionals' Forum and Local Partnership Forum. *The membership and terms of reference for these groups are set out in Schedule 5.*
- 5.0.3 The Board's commitment to openness and transparency in the conduct of all its business extends equally to the work carried out by others to advise it in the conduct of its business. The Board shall, wherever possible, require its Advisory Groups to hold meetings in public unless there are specific, valid reasons for not doing so.

5.1 Terms of reference and operating arrangements

- 5.1.1 The Board must formally approve terms of reference and operating arrangements for the Advisory Groups. These must establish the governance arrangements and ways of working, setting out, as a minimum:

- The scope of its work (including its purpose and any delegated powers and authority);
- Membership (including member appointment and removal, role, responsibilities and accountabilities, and terms and conditions of office) and quorum;
- Meeting arrangements;
- Communications;
- Relationships with others (including the LHB Board, its Committees and Advisory Groups) as well as other relevant local and national groups);
- Any budget and financial responsibility;
- Secretariat and other support;
- Training, development and performance; and
- Reporting and assurance arrangements.

5.1.2 In doing so, the Board shall specify which of these SOs are not applicable to the operation of the Advisory Group, keeping any such aspects to the minimum necessary. The detailed terms of reference and operating arrangements are set out in Schedule 5.

5.1.3 The Board may determine that the Advisory Group shall be supported by sub-groups to assist it in the conduct of its work, or the Advisory Group may itself determine such arrangements, provided that the Board approves such action.

5.2 Support to the Advisory Groups

5.2.1 The LHB's Board Secretary, on behalf of the Chair, will ensure that the Advisory Groups are properly equipped to carry out their role by:

- Co-ordinating and facilitating appropriate induction and organisational development activity;
- Ensuring the provision of governance advice and support to the Advisory Group Chair on the conduct of its business and its relationship with the LHB and others;
- Ensuring the provision of secretariat support for Advisory Group meetings (for specific arrangements relating to Local Partnership Forum see Schedule 5.3, paragraph 1.7.1);
- Ensuring that the Advisory Group receives the information it needs on a timely basis;
- Ensuring strong links to communities/groups/professionals as appropriate; and
- Facilitating effective reporting to the Board

enabling the Board to gain assurance that the conduct of business within the Advisory Group accords with the governance and operating framework it has set.

5.3 Confidentiality

- 5.3.1 Advisory Group members and attendees must not disclose any matter dealt with by or brought before a Group in confidence without the permission of the Advisory Group Chair.

5.4 Advice and feedback

- 5.4.1 The LHB may specifically request advice and feedback from the Advisory Groups on any aspect of its business, and they may also offer advice and feedback even if not specifically requested by the LHB. The Groups may provide advice to the Board:
- At Board meetings, through the SRG and HPF Chair's participation as Associate Members;
 - In written advice;
 - In any other form specified by the Board.

5.5 Reporting activity

- 5.5.1 The Board shall ensure that the Chairs of all Advisory Groups report formally, regularly and on a timely basis to the Board on their activities. Advisory Group Chairs shall bring to the Board's specific attention any significant matters under consideration and report on the totality of its activities through the production of minutes or other written reports.
- 5.5.2 Each Advisory Group shall also submit an annual report to the Board through the Chair within 6 weeks of the end of the reporting year setting out its activities during the year and detailing the results of a review of its performance and that of any sub-groups it has established.
- 5.5.3 Each Advisory Group shall report regularly on its activities to those whose interests they represent.

5.6 THE STAKEHOLDER REFERENCE GROUP (SRG)

Role

- 5.6.1 The SRG's role is to provide independent advice on any aspect of LHB business. This may include:
- Early engagement and involvement in the determination of the LHB's overall strategic direction;
 - Provision of advice on specific service proposals prior to formal consultation; as well as
 - Feedback on the impact of the LHB's operations on the communities it serves.
- 5.6.2 The SRG provides a forum to facilitate full engagement and active debate

amongst stakeholders from across the communities served by the LHB, with the aim of reaching and presenting a cohesive and balanced stakeholder perspective to inform the LHB's decision making.

- 5.6.3 The SRG's role is distinctive from that of Community Health Councils (CHCs), who have a statutory role in representing the interests of patients and the public in their areas. The SRG shall represent those stakeholders who have an interest in, and whose own role and activities may be impacted by the decisions of the LHB. Membership may include community partners, provider organisations, special interest and other groups operating within the LHBs area.
- 5.6.4 It does not cover those stakeholders whose interests are represented within the remit of other Advisory Groups established by the LHB, e.g., the Healthcare Professionals' Forum and Local Partnership Forum.
- 5.6.5 In addition to the provisions above the Board must set out, the relationships and accountabilities with others, such as the Regional Partnership Board.

5.7 Relationship with the Board

- 5.7.1 The SRG's main link with the Board is through the SRG Chair's membership of the Board as an Associate Member.
- 5.7.2 The Board may determine that designated Board members or LHB officers shall be in attendance at Advisory Group meetings. The SRG's Chair may also request the attendance of Board members or LHB officers, subject to the agreement of the LHB Chair.
- 5.7.3 The Board shall determine the arrangements for any joint meetings between the LHB Board and the SRG.
- 5.7.4 The Board's Chair shall put in place arrangements to meet with the SRG Chair on a regular basis to discuss the SRG's activities and operation.

5.8 Relationship between the SRG and others

- 5.8.1 The Board must ensure that the SRG's advice represents a balanced, co-ordinated stakeholder perspective from across the local communities served by the LHB. The SRG shall:
- Ensure effective links and relationships with other advisory groups, local and community partnerships and other key stakeholders who do not form part of the SRG membership;
 - Ensure its role, responsibilities and activities are known and understood by others; and
 - Take care to avoid unnecessary duplication of activity with other

bodies/groups with an interest in the planning and provision of NHS services, e.g., Regional Partnership Boards.

5.9 Working with Community Health Councils

- 5.9.1 The SRG shall make arrangements to ensure designated CHC members receive the SRG's papers and are invited to attend SRG meetings.
- 5.9.2 The SRG shall work together with CHCs within the area covered by the LHB to engage and involve those within the local communities served whose views may not otherwise be heard.

Refer to Schedule 5.1 for detailed Terms of Reference and Operating Arrangements

5.10 THE HEALTHCARE PROFESSIONALS' FORUM (HPF)

Role

- 5.10.1 The HPF's role is to provide a balanced, multi-disciplinary view of healthcare professional issues to advise the Board on local strategy and delivery. Its role does not include consideration of healthcare professional terms and conditions of service.
- 5.10.2 The HPF shall facilitate engagement and debate amongst the wide range of clinical interests within the LHB's area of activity, with the aim of reaching and presenting a cohesive and balanced healthcare professional perspective to inform the LHB's decision making.

5.11 Terms of reference and operating arrangements

- 5.11.1 In addition to the provisions in 5.2.1 above the Board must set out, the relationships and accountabilities with others, as well as the National Professional Advisory Group.

5.12 Relationship with the Board

- 5.12.1 The HPF's main link with the Board is through the HPF Chair's membership of the Board as an Associate Member.
- 5.12.2 The Board may determine that designated Board members or LHB officers shall be in attendance at Advisory Group meetings. The HPF's Chair may also request the attendance of Board members or LHB officers, subject to the agreement of the LHB Chair.
- 5.12.3 The Board shall determine the arrangements for any joint meetings between the LHB Board and the HPF.
- 5.12.4 The Board's Chair shall put in place arrangements to meet with the HPF

Standing Orders, Reservation and Delegation of Powers for Hywel Dda University Local Health Board

Status: Final for Board Approval July 2022

Page 29 of 72

Chair on a regular basis to discuss the HPF's activities and operation.

5.13 Rights of Access to the LHB Board for Professional Groups

5.13.1 The LHB Chair, on the advice of the Chief Executive and/or Board Secretary, may recommend that the Board afford direct right of access to any professional group, in the following, exceptional circumstances:

- i) Where the HPF recommends that a matter should be presented to the Board by a particular healthcare professional grouping, e.g., due to the specialist nature of the issues concerned; or
- ii) Where a healthcare professional group has demonstrated that the HPF has not afforded it due consideration in the determination of its advice to the Board on a particular issue.

5.13.2 The Board may itself determine that it wishes to seek the views of a particular healthcare professional grouping on a specific matter, in accordance with Standing Order 7.5.7.

5.14 Relationship with the National Professional Advisory Group

5.14.1 The HPF Chair (or HPF Vice-Chair) will be a member of the National Professional Advisory Group.

Refer to Schedule 5.2 for detailed Terms of Reference and Operating Arrangements

5.15 THE LOCAL PARTNERSHIP FORUM (LPF)

Role

5.15.1 The LPF's role is to provide a formal mechanism where the LHB, as employer, and trade unions/professional bodies representing LHB employees (hereafter referred to as staff organisations) work together to improve health services for the citizens served by the LHB - achieved through a regular and timely process of consultation, negotiation and communication. In doing so, the LPF must effectively represent the views and interests of the LHB's workforce.

5.15.2 It is the forum where the LHB and staff organisations will engage with each other to inform, debate and seek to agree local priorities on workforce and health service issues; and inform thinking around national priorities on health matters.

5.16 Relationship with the Board and others

5.16.1 The LPF's main link with the Board is through the Executive members of the LPF.

5.16.2 The Board may determine that designated Board members or LHB staff

shall be in attendance at LPF meetings. The LPF's Chair may also request the attendance of Board members or LHB staff, subject to the agreement of the LHB Chair.

5.16.3 The Board shall determine the arrangements for any joint meetings between the LHB Board and the LPF's staff representative members.

5.16.4 The Board's Chair shall put in place arrangements to meet with the LPG's Joint Chairs on a regular basis to discuss the LPF's activities and operation.

5.16.5 The LPF shall ensure effective links and relationships with other groups/fora at a local and, where appropriate, national level.

Refer to Schedule 5.3 for detailed Terms of Reference and Operating Arrangements

6. WORKING IN PARTNERSHIP

6.0.1 The LHB shall work constructively in partnership with others to plan and secure the delivery of an equitable, high quality, whole system approach to health, well-being and social care for its citizens. This will be delivered in accordance with its statutory duties and any specific requirements or directions made by the Welsh Ministers, e.g., the development of population assessments and area plans.

6.0.2 The Chair shall ensure that the Board has identified all its key partners and other stakeholders and established clear mechanisms for engaging with and involving them in the work of the LHB through:

- The LHB's own structures and operating arrangements, e.g., Advisory Groups; and
- The involvement (at very local and community wide levels) in partnerships and community groups – such as Regional Partnership and Public Service Boards – of Board members and LHB officers with delegated authority to represent the LHB and, as appropriate, take decisions on its behalf.

6.0.3 The Social Services and Well-Being (Wales) Act 2014 sets out duties for working in partnership with local authorities complementing existing duties under section 82 of the NHS Act 2006 (duty to cooperate with local authorities) and sections 10 (arrangements with other bodies) and 38 (duty to make services available to enable the discharge of local authority functions) of the NHS (Wales) Act 2006. This includes "Partnership Arrangements" established under the direction of Regional Partnership Boards and under which the LHB may carry out any of the specified functions on behalf of the partnership body and may established pooled

funds for specified purposes. An advice note on partnership working – implications for health boards and NHS Trusts from the Social Services and Well-being (Wales) Act 2014 and the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015 has been published and it can be found here: https://socialcare.wales/cms_assets/hub-downloads/Partnership-working—implications-for-health-boards-and-NHS-Trusts.pdf

- 6.0.4 The Board shall keep under review its partnership arrangements to ensure continued clarity around purpose, desired outcomes and partner responsibilities. It must ensure timely action to change, adapt or end partnerships where they no longer serve a useful purpose, in accordance with its statutory duties; any specific requirements or directions made by the Welsh Ministers; and the agreed terms and conditions for the partnership.

6.1 Community Health Councils (CHCs)

- 6.1.1 The **Community Health Councils (Constitution, Membership and Procedures) (Wales) Regulations 2010** (S.I. 2010/288) (as amended) and the **Community Health Councils (Establishment, Transfer of Functions and Abolition) (Wales) Order 2010** (S.I. 2010/289) place a range of duties on LHBs in relation to the engagement and involvement of CHCs in its operations.

- 6.1.2 In discharging these duties, the Board shall work constructively with the CHCs working jointly within the LHB's area by ensuring their involvement in:

- The planning of the provision of its healthcare services;
- The development and consideration of proposals for changes in the way in which those services are provided; and
- The Board's decisions affecting the operation of those healthcare services that it has responsibility for

and formally consulting with those CHCs working jointly within the LHB's area on any proposals for substantial development of the services it is responsible for.

- 6.1.3 The Board shall ensure that each relevant CHC is provided with the information it needs on a timely basis to enable it to effectively discharge its functions.

Relationship with the Board

- 6.1.4 The Board may determine that designated CHC members shall be invited to attend Board meetings.
- 6.1.5 The Board shall make arrangements for regular joint meetings between the CHC members and the Board, to be held not less than once every

three calendar months and ensuring attendance of at least one third of the Board's members.

- 6.1.6 The Board's Chair shall put in place arrangements to meet with the relevant CHC Chair(s) on a regular basis to discuss matters of common interest.

7. MEETINGS

7.1 Putting Citizens first

- 7.1.1 The LHB's business will be carried out openly and transparently in a manner that encourages the active engagement of its citizens, community partners and other stakeholders. The LHB, through the planning and conduct of meetings held in public, shall facilitate this in a number of ways, including:

- Active communication of forthcoming business and activities;
- The selection of accessible, suitable venues for meetings when these are not held via electronic means;
- The availability of papers in English and Welsh languages and in accessible formats, such as Braille, large print, easy read (where requested or required) and in electronic formats;
- Requesting that attendees notify the LHB of any access needs sufficiently in advance of a proposed meeting, and responding appropriately, e.g., arranging British Sign Language (BSL) interpretation at meetings; and
- Where appropriate, ensuring suitable translation arrangements are in place to enable the conduct of meetings in either English or Welsh,

in accordance with legislative requirements, e.g., Disability Discrimination Act, as well as its Communication Strategy and provisions made in response to the compliance notice issued by the Welsh Language Commissioner under section 44 of the Welsh Language (Wales) Measure 2011 .

- 7.1.2 The Chair will ensure that, in determining the matters to be considered by the Board, full account is taken of the views and interests of the communities served by the LHB, including any views expressed formally to the LHB, e.g., through the SRG or CHCs.

7.2 Annual Plan of Board Business

- 7.2.1 The Board Secretary, on behalf of the Chair, shall produce an Annual Plan of Board business. This plan will include proposals on meeting dates, venues and coverage of business activity during the year, taking account that ordinary meetings of the Board will be held at regular intervals and as

a minimum six times a year. The Plan shall also set out any standing items that will appear on every Board agenda.

- 7.2.2 The plan shall set out the arrangements in place to enable the LHB to meet its obligations to its citizens as outlined in paragraph 6.1.1 whilst also allowing Board members to contribute in either English or Welsh languages, where appropriate.
- 7.2.3 The plan shall also incorporate formal Board meetings, regular Board Development sessions and, where appropriate, the planned activities of the Board's Committees and Advisory Groups.
- 7.2.4 The Board shall agree the plan for the forthcoming year by the end of March, and this plan will be published on the organisations website. .

Annual General Meeting (AGM)

- 7.2.5 The LHB must hold an AGM in public no later than the 31 July each year. At least 10 calendar days prior to the meeting a public notice of the intention to hold the meeting, the time and place of the meeting, and the agenda, shall be displayed bilingually (in English and Welsh) on the LHB's website.

The notice shall state that:

- Electronic or paper copies of the Annual Report and Accounts of the LHB are available, on request, prior to the meeting; and
- State how copies can be obtained, in what language and in what format, e.g. as Braille, large print, easy read etc.

The AGM must include presentation of the Annual Report and audited accounts, together with (where applicable), an audited abridged version of the annual accounts and funds held on trust accounts, and may also include presentation of other reports of interest to citizens and others.

- 7.2.6 A record of the meeting shall be submitted to the next ordinary meeting of the Board for agreement.

7.3 Calling Meetings

- 7.3.1 In addition to the planned meetings agreed by the Board, the Chair may call a meeting of the Board at any time. Individual Board members may also request that the Chair call a meeting provided that at least one third of the whole number of Board members, support such a request.
- 7.3.2 If the Chair does not call a meeting within seven days after receiving such a request from Board members, then those Board members may themselves call a meeting.

7.4 Preparing for Meetings

Setting the agenda

- 7.4.1 The Chair, in consultation with the Chief Executive and Board Secretary, will set the Agenda. In doing so, they will take account of the planned activity set in the annual cycle of Board business; any standing items agreed by the Board; any applicable items received from the Board's Committees and Advisory Groups; and the priorities facing the LHB. The Chair must ensure that all relevant matters are brought before the Board on a timely basis.
- 7.4.2 Any Board member may request that a matter is placed on the Agenda by writing to the Chair, copied to the Board Secretary, at least 12 calendar days before the meeting. The request must set out whether the item of business is proposed to be transacted in public and shall include appropriate supporting information. The Chair may, at their discretion, include items on the agenda that have been requested after the 12 day notice period if this would be beneficial to the conduct of board business.

Notifying and equipping Board members

- 7.4.3 Board members shall be sent an Agenda and a complete set of supporting papers at least 10 calendar days before a formal Board meeting. This information may be provided to Board members electronically or in paper form, in an accessible format, to the address provided, and in accordance with their stated preference. Supporting papers may, exceptionally, be provided, after this time provided that the Chair is satisfied that the Board's ability to consider the issues contained within the paper would not be impaired.
- 7.4.4 No papers will be included for consideration and decision by the Board unless the Chair is satisfied (subject to advice from the Board Secretary, as appropriate) that the information contained within it is sufficient to enable the Board to take a reasonable decision. This will include evidence that appropriate impact assessments have been undertaken and taken into consideration. Impact assessments shall be undertaken on all new or revised policies, strategies, guidance and or practice to be considered by the Board, and the outcome of that assessment shall accompany the report to the Board to enable the Board to make an informed decision.
- 7.4.5 In the event that at least half of the Board members do not receive the Agenda and papers for the meeting as set out above, the Chair must consider whether or not the Board would still be capable of fulfilling its role and meeting its responsibilities through the conduct of the meeting. Where the Chair determines that the meeting should go ahead, their decision, and the reason for it, shall be recorded in the minutes.
- 7.4.6 In the case of a meeting called by Board members, notice of that meeting

must be signed by those members and the business conducted will be limited to that set out in the notice.

Notifying the public and others

7.4.7 Except for meetings called in accordance with Standing Order 7.3, at least 10 calendar days before each meeting of the Board a public notice of the time and place of the meeting, and the public part of the agenda, shall be displayed bilingually (in English and Welsh):

- On the LHB's website, together with the papers supporting the public part of the Agenda; as well as
- Through other methods of communication as set out in the LHB's communication strategy.

7.4.8 When providing notification of the forthcoming meeting, the LHB shall set out when and how the Agenda and the papers supporting the public part of the Agenda may be accessed, in what language and in what format, e.g., as Braille, large print, easy read, etc.

7.5 Conducting Board Meetings

Admission of the public, the press and other observers

7.5.1 The LHB shall encourage attendance at its formal Board meetings by the public and members of the press as well as LHB officers or representatives from organisations who have an interest in LHB business. The venue for such meetings shall be appropriate to facilitate easy access for attendees and translation services; and shall have appropriate facilities to maximise accessibility.

7.5.2 The Board and its committees shall conduct as much of its formal business in public as possible. There may be circumstances where it would not be in the public interest to discuss a matter in public, e.g., business that relates to a confidential matter. In such cases the Chair (advised by the Board Secretary where appropriate) shall schedule these issues accordingly and require that any observers withdraw from the meeting. In doing so, the Board shall resolve:

That representatives of the press and other members of the public be excluded from the remainder of this meeting having regard to the confidential nature of the business to be transacted, publicity on which would be prejudicial to the public interest in accordance with Section 1(2) Public Bodies (Admission to Meetings) Act 1960 (c.67).

7.5.3 In these circumstances, when the Board is not meeting in public session it shall operate in private session, formally reporting any decisions taken to the next meeting of the Board in public session. Wherever possible, that reporting shall take place at the end of a private session, by reconvening a

Board meeting held in public session.

- 7.5.4 The Board Secretary, on behalf of the Chair, shall keep under review the nature and volume of business conducted in private session to ensure such arrangements are adopted only when absolutely necessary.
- 7.5.5 In encouraging entry to formal Board Meetings from members of the public and others, the Board shall make clear that attendees are welcomed as observers. The Chair shall take all necessary steps to ensure that the Board's business is conducted without interruption and disruption. In exceptional circumstances, this may include a requirement that observers leave the meeting.
- 7.5.6 Unless the Board has given prior and specific agreement, members of the public or other observers will not be allowed to record proceedings in any way other than in writing.

Addressing the Board, its Committees and Advisory Groups

- 7.5.7 The Board will decide what arrangements and terms and conditions it feels are appropriate in extending an invitation to observers to attend and address any meetings of the Board, its Committees and Advisory Groups, and may change, alter or vary these terms and conditions as it considers appropriate. In doing so, the Board will take account of its responsibility to actively encourage the engagement and, where appropriate, involvement of citizens and stakeholders in the work of the LHB, (whether directly or through the activities of bodies such as CHCs and the LHB's Advisory Groups representing citizens and other stakeholders) and to demonstrate openness and transparency in the conduct of business.

Chairing Board Meetings

- 7.5.8 The Chair of the LHB will preside at any meeting of the Board unless they are absent for any reason (including any temporary absence or disqualification from participation on the grounds of a conflict of interest). In these circumstances the Vice Chair shall preside. If both the Chair and vice-chair are absent or disqualified, the Independent Members present shall elect one of the Independent Members to preside.
- 7.5.9 The Chair must ensure that the meeting is handled in a manner that enables the Board to reach effective decisions on the matters before it. This includes ensuring that Board members' contributions are timely and relevant and move business along at an appropriate pace. In doing so, the Board must have access to appropriate advice on the conduct of the meeting through the attendance of the nominated Board Secretary. The Chair has the final say on any matter relating to the conduct of Board business.

Quorum

- 7.5.10 At least six Board members, at least three of whom are Executive Directors and three are Independent Members, must be present to allow any formal business to take place at a Board meeting.
- 7.5.11 If the Chief Executive or an Executive Director is unable to attend a Board meeting, then a nominated deputy may attend in their absence and may participate in the meeting, provided that the Chair has agreed the nomination before the meeting. However, Board members' voting rights cannot be delegated so the nominated deputy may not vote or be counted towards the quorum. If a deputy is already a Board member in their own right, e.g., a person deputising for the Chief Executive will usually be an Executive Director, they will be able to exercise their own vote in the usual way but they will not have any additional voting rights.
- 7.5.12 The quorum must be maintained during a meeting to allow formal business to be conducted, i.e., any decisions to be made. Any Board member disqualified through conflict of interest from participating in the discussion on any matter and/or from voting on any resolution will no longer count towards the quorum. If this results in the quorum not being met that particular matter or resolution cannot be considered further at that meeting, and must be noted in the minutes.

Dealing with motions

- 7.5.13 In the normal course of Board business items included on the agenda are subject to discussion and decisions based on consensus. Considering a motion is therefore not a routine matter and may be regarded as exceptional, e.g. where an aspect of service delivery is a cause for particular concern, a Board member may put forward a motion proposing that a formal review of that service area is undertaken by a Committee of the Board. The Board Secretary will advise the Chair on the formal process for dealing with motions. No motion or amendment to a motion will be considered by the Board unless moved by a Board member and seconded by another Board member (including the Chair).
- 7.5.14 **Proposing a formal notice of motion** – Any Board member wishing to propose a motion must notify the Chair in writing of the proposed motion at least 12 days before a planned meeting. Exceptionally, an emergency motion may be proposed up to one hour before the fixed start of the meeting, provided that the reasons for the urgency are clearly set out. Where sufficient notice has been provided, and the Chair has determined that the proposed motion is relevant to the Board's business, the matter shall be included on the Agenda, or, where an emergency motion has been proposed, the Chair shall declare the motion at the start of the meeting as an additional item to be included on the agenda.

- 7.5.15 The Chair also has the discretion to accept a motion proposed during a

meeting provided that the matter is considered of sufficient importance and its inclusion would not adversely affect the conduct of Board business.

7.5.16 Amendments - Any Board member may propose an amendment to the motion at any time before or during a meeting and this proposal must be considered by the Board alongside the motion.

7.5.17 If there are a number of proposed amendments to the motion, each amendment will be considered in turn, and if passed, the amended motion becomes the basis on which the further amendments are considered, i.e., the substantive motion.

7.5.18 Motions under discussion – When a motion is under discussion, any Board member may propose that:

- The motion be amended;
- The meeting should be adjourned;
- The discussion should be adjourned and the meeting proceed to the next item of business;
- A Board member may not be heard further;
- The Board decides upon the motion before them;
- An ad hoc Committee should be appointed to deal with a specific item of business; or
- The public, including the press, should be excluded.

7.5.19 Rights of reply to motions – The mover of a motion (including an amendment) shall have a right of reply at the close of any debate on the motion or the amendment immediately prior to a vote on the proposal.

7.5.20 Withdrawal of motion or amendments – A motion or an amendment to a motion, once moved and seconded, may be withdrawn by the proposer with the agreement of the seconder and the Chair.

7.5.21 Motion to rescind a resolution – The Board may not consider a motion to amend or rescind any resolution (or the general substance of any resolution) which has been passed within the preceding six months unless the motion is supported by the (simple) majority of Board members.

7.5.22 A motion that has been decided upon by the Board cannot be proposed again within six months except by the Chair, unless the motion relates to the receipt of a report or the recommendations of a Committee/Chief Executive to which a matter has been referred.

Voting

7.5.23 The Chair will determine whether Board members' decisions should be expressed orally, through a show of hands, by secret ballot or by recorded vote. The Chair must require a secret ballot or recorded vote if the majority of voting Board members request it. Where voting on any

question is conducted, a record of the vote shall be maintained. In the case of a secret ballot the decision shall record the number voting for, against or abstaining. Where a recorded vote has been used the Minutes shall record the name of the individual and the way in which they voted. Associate Members may not vote in any meetings or proceedings of the Board.

7.5.24 In determining every question at a meeting the Board members must take account, where relevant, of the views expressed and representations made by individuals or organisations who represent the interests of the community and healthcare professionals within the LHB's area. Such views will usually be presented to the Board through the Chairs of the LHB's Advisory Groups and the CHC representative(s).

7.5.25 The Board will make decisions based on a simple majority view held by the Board members present. In the event of a split decision, i.e., no majority view being expressed, the Chair shall have a second and casting vote.

7.5.26 In no circumstances may an absent Board member or nominated deputy vote by proxy. Absence is defined as being absent at the time of the vote.

7.6 Record of Proceedings

7.6.1 A record of the proceedings of formal Board meetings (and any other meetings of the board where the Board members determine) shall be drawn up as 'minutes'. These minutes shall include a record of Board member attendance (including the Chair) together with apologies for absence, and shall be submitted for agreement at the next meeting of the Board, where any discussion shall be limited to matters of accuracy. Any agreed amendment to the minutes must be formally recorded.

7.6.2 Agreed minutes shall be circulated in accordance with Board members' wishes, and, where providing a record of a formal Board meeting shall be made available to the public both on the LHB's website and in hard copy or other accessible format on request, in accordance with any legislative requirements, e.g., Data Protection Act 2018, the General Data Protection Regulation 2018, and the LHB's Communication Strategy and Welsh language requirements.

7.7 Confidentiality

7.7.1 All Board members (including Associate Members), together with members of any Committee or Advisory Group established by or on behalf of the Board and LHB officials must respect the confidentiality of all matters considered by the LHB in private session or set out in documents which are not publicly available. Disclosure of any such matters may only be made with the express permission of the Chair of the Board or relevant Committee, as appropriate, and in accordance with any other

requirements set out elsewhere, e.g., in contracts of employment, within the Values and Standards of Behaviour framework (Standards of Behaviour Policy), or legislation such as the Freedom of Information Act 2000, etc.

8. VALUES AND STANDARDS OF BEHAVIOUR

8.0.1 The Board must adopt a set of values and standards of behaviour for the LHB that meets the requirements of the NHS Wales Values and Standards of Behaviour framework. These values and standards of behaviour will apply to all those conducting business by or on behalf of the LHB, including Board members, LHB officers and others, as appropriate. The framework adopted by the Board – Standards of Behaviour Policy - will form part of these SOs.

8.1 Declaring and recording Board members' interests

8.1.1 ***Declaration of interests*** – It is a requirement that all Board members must declare any personal or business interests they may have which may affect, or be perceived to affect the conduct of their role as a Board member. This includes any interests that may influence or be perceived to influence their judgement in the course of conducting the Board's business. Board members must be familiar with the Values and Standards of Behaviour Framework (Standards of Behaviour Policy), and their statutory duties under the Constitution Regulations. Board members must notify the Chair and Board Secretary of any such interests at the time of their appointment, and any further interests as they arise throughout their tenure as Board members.

8.1.2 Board members must also declare any interests held by family members or persons or bodies with which they are connected. The Board Secretary will provide advice to the Chair and the Board on what should be considered as an 'interest', taking account of the regulatory requirements and any further guidance, e.g., the Values and Standards of Behaviour framework. If individual Board members are in any doubt about what may be considered as an interest, they should seek advice from the Board Secretary. However, the onus regarding declaration will reside with the individual Board member.

8.1.3 ***Register of interests*** – The Chief Executive, through the Board Secretary will ensure that a Register of Interests is established and maintained as a formal record of interests declared by all Board members. The register will include details of all Directorships and other relevant and material interests which have been declared by Board members.

8.1.4 The register will be held by the Board Secretary, and will be updated during the year, as appropriate, to record any new interests, or changes to the interests declared by Board members. The Board Secretary will also

arrange an annual review of the Register, through which Board members will be required to confirm the accuracy and completeness of the register relating to their own interests.

- 8.1.5 In line with the Board's commitment to openness and transparency, the Board Secretary must take reasonable steps to ensure that the citizens served by the LHB are made aware of, and have access to view the LHB's Register of Interests. This may include publication on the LHB's website.
- 8.1.6 ***Publication of declared interests in Annual Report*** – Board members' directorships of companies or positions in other organisations likely or possibly seeking to do business with the NHS shall be published in the LHB's Annual Report.

8.2 Dealing with Members' interests during Board meetings

- 8.2.1 The Chair, advised by the Board Secretary, must ensure that the Board's decisions on all matters brought before it are taken in an open, balanced, objective and unbiased manner. In turn, individual Board members must demonstrate, through their actions, that their contribution to the Board's decision making is based upon the best interests of the LHB and the NHS in Wales.
- 8.2.2 Where individual Board members identify an interest in relation to any aspect of Board business set out in the Board's meeting agenda, that member must declare an interest at the start of the Board meeting. Board members should seek advice from the Chair, through the Board Secretary before the start of the Board meeting if they are in any doubt as to whether they should declare an interest at the meeting. All declarations of interest made at a meeting must be recorded in the Board minutes.
- 8.2.3 It is the responsibility of the Chair, on behalf of the Board, to determine the action to be taken in response to a declaration of interest, taking account of any regulatory requirements or directions made by the Welsh Ministers. The range of possible actions may include determination that:
- i) The declaration is formally noted and recorded, but that the Board member should participate fully in the Board's discussion and decision, including voting. This may be appropriate, for example where the Board is considering matters of strategy relating to a particular aspect of healthcare and an Independent Member is a healthcare professional whose profession may be affected by that strategy determined by the Board;
 - ii) The declaration is formally noted and recorded, and the Board member participates fully in the Board's discussion, but takes no part in the Board's decision;
 - iii) The declaration is formally noted and recorded, and the Board member takes no part in the Board discussion or decision;
 - iv) The declaration is formally noted and recorded, and the Board

member is excluded for that part of the meeting when the matter is being discussed. A Board member must be excluded, where that member has a direct or indirect financial interest in a matter being considered by the Board.

- 8.2.4 In extreme cases, it may be necessary for the member to reflect on whether their position as a Board member is compatible with an identified conflict of interest.
- 8.2.5 Where the Chair is the individual declaring an interest, any decision on the action to be taken shall be made by the Vice Chair, on behalf of the Board.
- 8.2.6 In all cases the decision of the Chair (or the Vice Chair in the case of an interest declared by the Chair) is binding on all Board members. The Chair should take advice from the Board Secretary when determining the action to take in response to declared interests; taking care to ensure their exercise of judgement is consistently applied.
- 8.2.7 **Members with pecuniary (financial) interests** – Where a Board member, or any person they are connected with¹ has any direct or indirect pecuniary interest in any matter being considered by the Board, including a contract or proposed contract, that member must not take part in the consideration or discussion of that matter or vote on any question related to it. The Board may determine that the Board member concerned shall be excluded from that part of the meeting.
- 8.2.8 The Constitution Regulations define ‘direct’ and ‘indirect’ pecuniary interests and these definitions always apply when determining whether a member has an interest. These SOs must be interpreted in accordance with these definitions.
- 8.2.9 **Members with Professional Interests** - During the conduct of a Board meeting, an individual Board member may establish a clear conflict of interest between their role as a LHB Board member and that of their professional role outside of the Board. In any such circumstance, the Board shall take action that is proportionate to the nature of the conflict, taking account of the advice provided by the Board Secretary.

8.3 Dealing with officers’ interests

- 8.3.1 The Board must ensure that the Board Secretary, on behalf of the Chief Executive, establishes and maintains a system for the declaration,

¹ In the case of persons who are married to each other or in a civil partnership with each other or who are living together as if married or civil partners, the interest of one person shall, if known to the other, be deemed for the purpose of this Standing Order to be also an interest of the other.

recording and handling of LHB officers' interests in accordance with the Values and Standards of Behaviour Framework.

8.4 Reviewing how Interests are handled

- 8.4.1 The Audit Committee will review and report to the Board upon the adequacy of the arrangements for declaring, registering and handling interests at least annually.

8.5 Dealing with offers of gifts², hospitality and sponsorship

- 8.5.1 The Values and Standards of Behaviour Framework (Standards of Behaviour Policy) approved by the Board prohibits Board members and LHB officers from receiving gifts, hospitality or benefits in kind from a third party which may reasonably give rise to suspicion of conflict between their official duty and their private interest, or may reasonably be seen to compromise their personal integrity in any way.
- 8.5.2 Gifts, benefits or hospitality must never be solicited. Any Board member or LHB officer who is offered a gift, benefit or hospitality which may or may be seen to compromise their position must refuse to accept it. This may in certain circumstances also include a gift, benefit or hospitality offered to a family member of a Board member or LHB officer. Failure to observe this requirement may result in disciplinary and/or legal action.
- 8.5.3 In determining whether any offer of a gift or hospitality should be accepted, an individual must make an active assessment of the circumstances within which the offer is being made, seeking advice from the Board Secretary as appropriate. In assessing whether an offer should be accepted, individuals must take into account:
- **Relationship:** Contacts which are made for the purpose of information gathering are generally less likely to cause problems than those which could result in a contractual relationship, in which case accepting a gift or hospitality could cause embarrassment or be seen as giving rise to an obligation;
 - **Legitimate Interest:** Regard should be paid to the reason for the contact on both sides and whether it is a contact that is likely to benefit the LHB;
 - **Value:** Gifts and benefits of a trivial or inexpensive seasonal nature, e.g., diaries/calendars, are more likely to be acceptable and can be distinguished from more substantial offers. Similarly, hospitality in the form of a working lunch would not be treated in the same way as more expensive social functions, travel or

²The term gift refers also to any reward or benefit.

accommodation (although in some circumstances these may also be accepted);

- **Frequency:** Acceptance of frequent or regular invitations particularly from the same source would breach the required standards of conduct. Isolated acceptance of, for example, meals, tickets to public, cultural or social events would only be acceptable if attendance is justifiable in that it benefits the LHB; and
- **Reputation:** If the body concerned is known to be under investigation by or has been publicly criticised by a public body, regulators or inspectors, acceptance of a gift or hospitality might be seen as supporting the body or affecting in some way the investigation or negotiations and it should always be declined.

8.5.4 A distinction may be drawn between items offered as hospitality and items offered in substitution for fees for broadcasts, speeches, lectures or other work done. There may be circumstances where the latter may be accepted if they can be used for official purposes.

8.6 Sponsorship

8.6.1 In addition gifts and hospitality individuals and the organisation may also receive sponsorship. Sponsorship is an offer of funding to an individual, department or the organisation as a whole from an external source whether in cash, goods, services or benefits. It could include an offer to sponsor a research or operational post, training, attendance at a conference, costs associated with meetings, conferences or a working visit. The sponsorship may cover some or all of the costs.

8.6.2 All sponsorship must be approved prior to acceptance in accordance with the **Values and Standards of Behaviour Framework** (Standards of Behaviour Policy) and relevant procedures. A record of all sponsorship accepted or declined will also be maintained.

8.7 Register of Gifts, Hospitality and Sponsorship

8.7.1 The Board Secretary, on behalf of the Chair, will maintain a register of Gifts, Hospitality and Sponsorship to record offers of gifts, hospitality and sponsorship made to Board members. Executive Directors will adopt a similar mechanism in relation to LHB officers working within their Directorates.

8.7.2 Every Board member and LHB officer has a personal responsibility to volunteer information in relation to offers of gifts, hospitality and sponsorship, including those offers that have been refused. The Board Secretary, on behalf of the Chair and Chief Executive, will ensure the incidence and patterns of offers and receipt of gifts, hospitality and sponsorship are kept under active review, taking appropriate action where

necessary.

8.7.3 When determining what should be included in the Register with regard to gifts and hospitality, individuals shall apply the following principles, subject to the considerations in Standing Order 8.5.3:

- **Gifts:** Generally, only gifts of material value should be recorded. Those with a nominal value, e.g., seasonal items such as diaries/calendars would not usually need to be recorded.
- **Hospitality:** Only significant hospitality offered or received should be recorded. Occasional offers of 'modest and proportionate'³ hospitality need not be included in the Register.

8.7.4 Board members and LHB officers may accept the occasional offer of modest and proportionate hospitality but in doing so must consider whether the following conditions are met:

- Acceptance would further the aims of the LHB ;
- The level of hospitality is reasonable in the circumstances;
- It has been openly offered; and,
- It could not be construed as any form of inducement and will not put the individual under any obligation to those offering it.

8.7.5 The Board Secretary will arrange for a full report of all offers of Gifts, Hospitality and Sponsorship recorded by the LHB to be submitted to the Audit Committee (or equivalent) at least annually. The Audit Committee will then review and report to the Board upon the adequacy of the LHB's arrangements for dealing with offers of gifts, hospitality and sponsorship.

9. SIGNING AND SEALING DOCUMENTS

9.0.1 The common seal of the LHB is primarily used to seal legal documents such as transfers of land, lease agreements and other important/key contracts. The seal may only be fixed to a document if the Board has determined it shall be sealed, or if a transaction to which the document relates has been approved by the Board.

9.0.2 Where it is decided that a document shall be sealed it shall be fixed in the presence of the Chair or Vice Chair (or other authorised independent Member) and the Chief Executive (or another authorised individual) both of whom must witness the seal.

9.1. Register of Sealing

³ Examples of 'modest and proportionate' hospitality that need not be included in a Hospitality register include a working sandwich lunch or a buffet lunch incidental to a conference or seminar attended by a variety of participants.

- 9.1.1 The Board Secretary shall keep a register that records the sealing of every document. Each entry must be signed by the persons who approved and authorised the document and who witnessed the seal. A report of all sealings shall be presented to the Board at least bi-annually.

9.2 Signature of Documents

- 9.2.1 Where a signature is required for any document connected with legal proceedings involving the LHB, it shall be signed by the Chief Executive, except where the Board has authorised another person or has been otherwise directed to allow or require another person to provide a signature.
- 9.2.2 The Chief Executive or nominated officers may be authorised by the Board to sign on behalf of the LHB any agreement or other document (not required to be executed as a deed) where the subject matter has been approved either by the Board or a Committee to which the Board has delegated appropriate authority.

9.3 Custody of Seal

- 9.3.1 The Common Seal of the LHB shall be kept securely by the Board Secretary.

10. GAINING ASSURANCE ON THE CONDUCT OF LHB BUSINESS

- 10.0.1 The Board shall set out explicitly, within a Risk and Assurance Framework, how it will be assured on the conduct of LHB business, its governance and the effective management of the organisation's risks in pursuance of its aims and objectives. It shall set out clearly the various sources of assurance, and where and when that assurance will be provided, in accordance with any requirements determined by the Welsh Ministers.
- 10.0.2 The Board shall ensure that its assurance arrangements are operating effectively, advised by its Audit Committee (or equivalent).
- 10.0.3 Assurances in respect of the services provided by the NHS Wales Shared Services Partnership shall primarily be achieved by the reports of the Director of Shared Services to the Shared Services Partnership Committee, and reported back by the Chief Executive (or their nominated representative). Where appropriate, and by exception, the Board may seek assurances direct from the Director of Shared Services. The Director of Shared Services and the Shared Services Partnership Committee shall be under an obligation to comply with any internal or external audit functions being undertaken by or on behalf of the LHB.
- 10.0.4 Assurances in respect of the functions discharged by WHSSC and EASC shall be achieved by the reports of the respective Joint Committee Chair, and

reported back by the Chief Executive. Reference should be made to paragraph 3.2 above regarding the governance arrangements which should be agreed for each of the Joint Committees.

10.0.5 Arrangements for seeking and providing assurance in respect of any other services provided on behalf of or in association with the LHB shall be clearly identified and reflected within the practice of the organisation and within the relevant agreements.

10.1 The role of Internal Audit in providing independent internal assurance

10.1.1 The Board shall ensure the effective provision of an independent internal audit function as a key source of its internal assurance arrangements, in accordance with NHS Wales Internal Auditing Standards and any other requirements determined by the Welsh Ministers.

10.1.2 The Board shall set out the relationship between the Head of Internal Audit (HIA), the Audit Committee (or equivalent) and the Board. It shall:

- Approve the Internal Audit Charter (incorporating the definition of internal audit) and adopt the Internal Auditing Standards (incorporating the code of ethics);
- Ensure the HIA communicates and interacts directly with the Board, facilitating direct and unrestricted access;
- Require Internal Audit to confirm its independence annually; and
- Ensure that the Head of Internal Audit reports periodically to the Board on its activities, including its purpose, authority, responsibility and performance. Such reporting will include governance issues and significant risk exposures.

10.2 Reviewing the performance of the Board, its Committees and Advisory Groups

10.2.1 The Board shall introduce a process of regular and rigorous self-assessment and evaluation of its own operations and performance and that of its Committees and Advisory Groups. Where appropriate, the Board may determine that such evaluation may be independently facilitated.

10.2.2 Each Committee and, where appropriate, Advisory Group must also submit an annual report to the Board through the Chair within 6 weeks of the end of the reporting year setting out its activities during the year and including the review of its performance and that of any sub-Committees it has established.

10.2.3 The Board shall use the information from this evaluation activity to inform:

- The ongoing development of its governance arrangements, including its structures and processes;
- Its Board Development Programme, as part of an overall Organisation Development framework; and

- The Board's report of its alignment with the Welsh Government's Citizen Centred Governance Principles.

10.3 External Assurance

- 10.3.1 The Board shall ensure it develops effective working arrangements and relationships with those bodies that have a role in providing independent, external assurance to the public and others on the LHB's operations, e.g., the Auditor General for Wales and Healthcare Inspectorate Wales.
- 10.3.2 The Board may be assured, from the work carried out by external audit and others, on the adequacy of its own assurance framework, but that external assurance activity shall not form part of, or replace its own internal assurance arrangements, except in relation to any additional work that the Board itself may commission specifically for that purpose.
- 10.3.3 The Board shall keep under review and ensure that, where appropriate, the LHB implements any recommendations relevant to its business made by the Welsh Government's Audit Committee, the Senedd Cymru/Welsh Parliament's Public Accounts Committee and other appropriate bodies.
- 10.3.4 The LHB shall provide the Auditor General for Wales with any assistance, information and explanation which the Auditor General thinks necessary for the discharge of their statutory powers and responsibilities.

11. DEMONSTRATING ACCOUNTABILITY

- 11.0.1 Taking account of the arrangements set out within these SOs, the Board shall demonstrate to the communities it serves and to the Welsh Ministers a clear framework of accountability within which it:
- Conducts its business internally;
 - Works collaboratively with NHS colleagues, partners, service providers and others; and
 - Responds to the views and representations made by those who represent the interests of the communities it serves and other stakeholders, including its officers and healthcare professionals.
- 11.0.2 The Board shall, in publishing its strategic and operational level plans, set out how those plans have been developed taking account of the views of others, and how they will be delivered by working with their community and other partners.
- 11.0.3 The Board shall also facilitate effective scrutiny of the LHB's operations through the publication of regular reports on activity and performance, including publication of an Annual Report.
- 11.0.4 The Board shall ensure that within the LHB, individuals at all levels are

supported in their roles, and held to account for their personal performance through effective performance management arrangements.

12. REVIEW OF STANDING ORDERS

12.0.1 A summary equality impact assessment has been carried out on these SOs prior to their formal adoption by the Board.

12.0.2 These SOs shall be reviewed annually by the Audit and Risk Assurance Committee, which shall report any proposed amendments to the Board for consideration. The requirement for review extends to all documents having the effect as if incorporated in SOs, including the appropriate impact assessments.

Schedule 1

**SCHEME OF RESERVATION AND DELEGATION OF
POWERS**

**This Schedule forms part of, and shall have effect as if incorporated in
Hywel Dda University Local Health Board Standing Orders**

SCHEME OF RESERVATION AND DELEGATION OF POWERS

Introduction

As set out in Standing Order 2, the Board - subject to any directions that may be made by the Welsh Ministers - shall make appropriate arrangements for certain functions to be carried out on its behalf so that the day to day business of the LHB may be carried out effectively, and in a manner that secures the achievement of the organisation's aims and objectives. The Board may delegate functions to:

- i) A Committee, e.g., Quality and Safety Committee;
- ii) A sub-Committee, e.g., a locality based Quality and Safety Committee taking forward matters within a defined area. Any such delegation would, subject to the Board's authority, usually be via a main Committee of the Board;
- iii) A joint-Committee or joint sub-Committee, e.g., with other LHBs established to take forward matters relating to specialist services; and
- iv) Officers of the LHB (who may, subject to the Board's authority, delegate further to other officers and, where appropriate, other third parties, e.g. shared/support services, through a formal scheme of delegation)

and in doing so, must set out clearly the terms and conditions upon which any delegation is being made. These terms and conditions must include a requirement that the Board is notified of any matters that may affect the operation and/or reputation of the LHB.

The Board's determination of those matters that it will retain, and those that will be delegated to others are set out in the following:

- Schedule of matters reserved to the Board;
- Scheme of delegation to Committees and others; and
- Scheme of delegation to officers.

all of which form part of the LHB's SOs.

DECIDING WHAT TO RETAIN AND WHAT TO DELEGATE: GUIDING PRINCIPLES

The Board will take full account of the following principles when determining those matters that it reserves, and those which it will delegate to others to carry out on its behalf:

- ***Everything is retained by the Board unless it is specifically delegated in accordance with the requirements set out in SOs or SFIs***
- ***The Board must retain that which it is required to retain (whether by statute or as determined by the Welsh Ministers) as well as that which it considers is essential to enable it to fulfil its role in setting the organisation's direction, equipping the organisation to deliver and ensuring achievement of its aims and objectives through effective performance management***
- ***Any decision made by the Board to delegate functions must be based upon an assessment of the capacity and capability of those to whom it is delegating responsibility***
- ***The Board must ensure that those to whom it has delegated powers (whether a Committee, partnership or individuals) remain equipped to deliver on those responsibilities through an ongoing programme of personal, professional and organisational development***
- ***The Board must take appropriate action to assure itself that all matters delegated are effectively carried out***
- ***The framework of delegation will be kept under active review and, where appropriate, will be revised to take account of organisational developments, review findings or other changes***
- ***Except where explicitly set out, the Board retains the right to decide upon any matter for which it has statutory responsibility, even if that matter has been delegated to others***
- ***The Board may delegate authority to act, but retains overall responsibility and accountability***
- ***When delegating powers, the Board will determine whether (and the extent to which) those to whom it is delegating will, in turn, have powers to further delegate those functions to others.***

HANDLING ARRANGEMENTS FOR THE RESERVATION AND DELEGATION OF POWERS: WHO DOES WHAT

The Board

The Board will formally agree, review and, where appropriate revise schedules of reservation and delegation of powers in accordance with the guiding principles set out earlier.

The Chief Executive

The Chief Executive will propose a Scheme of Delegation to Officers, setting out the functions they will perform personally and which functions will be delegated to other officers. The Board must formally agree this scheme.

In preparing the scheme of delegation to officers, the Chief Executive will take account of:

- The guiding principles set out earlier (including any specific statutory responsibilities designated to individual roles);
- Their personal responsibility and accountability to the Chief Executive, NHS Wales in relation to their role as designated Accountable Officer; and
- Associated arrangements for the delegation of financial authority to equip officers to deliver on their delegated responsibilities (and set out in SFIs).

The Chief Executive may re-assume any of the powers they have delegated to others at any time.

The Board Secretary

The Board Secretary will support the Board in its handling of reservations and delegations by ensuring that:

- A proposed schedule of matters reserved for decision by the Board is presented to the Board for its formal agreement;
- Effective arrangements are in place for the delegation of LHB functions within the organisation and to others, as appropriate; and
- Arrangements for reservation and delegation are kept under review and presented to the Board for revision, as appropriate.

The Audit & Risk Assurance⁴ Committee

The Audit & Risk Assurance Committee will provide assurance to the Board of the effectiveness of its arrangements for handling reservations and delegations.

Individuals to who powers have been delegated

Individuals will be personally responsible for:

- Equipping themselves to deliver on any matter delegated to them, through the conduct of appropriate training and development activity; and
- Exercising any powers delegated to them in a manner that accords with the LHB's values and standards of behaviour.

Where an individual does not feel that they are equipped to deliver on a matter delegated to them, they must notify the Board Secretary of their concern as soon as possible in so that an appropriate and timely decision may be made on the matter.

In the absence of an officer to whom powers have been delegated, those powers will be exercised by the individual to whom that officer reports, unless the Board has set out alternative arrangements.

If the Chief Executive is absent their nominated Deputy may exercise those powers delegated to the Chief Executive on their behalf. However, the guiding principles governing delegations will still apply, and so the Board may determine that it will reassume certain powers delegated to the Chief Executive or reallocate powers, e.g., to a Committee or another officer.

SCOPE OF THESE ARRANGEMENTS FOR THE RESERVATION AND DELEGATION OF POWERS

The Scheme of Delegation to officers referred to here shows only the "top level" of delegation within the LHB. The Scheme is to be used in conjunction with the system of control and other established procedures within the LHB.

⁴ LHB to insert title for the committee that carries out these functions.

The LHB's Scheme of Delegation was approved by the Board at its meeting on 28th January 2021. This detailed electronic scheme of delegation encompasses all delegations including Standing Orders, Standing Financial Instructions, financial delegations, legislative compliance, other delegations and responsibilities, both at delegated lead and operational responsibility level. It has been further expanded through Directorate delegations and is kept under regular review. It can be accessed via the following hyperlink to LHB's website:

[Standing Orders and Standing Financial Instructions - Hywel Dda University Health Board \(nhs.wales\)](#)

SCHEDULE OF MATTERS RESERVED TO THE BOARD⁵

THE BOARD		AREA	DECISIONS RESERVED TO THE BOARD
1	FULL	GENERAL	Board may determine any matter for which it has statutory or delegated authority in accordance with SOs (except for those decisions delegated to the Welsh Health Specialised Services Committee (WHSSC) or Emergency Ambulance Services Committee (EASC)).
2	FULL	GENERAL	The Board must determine any matter that will be reserved to the whole Board.
3	FULL	GENERAL	Approve the LHB's Governance Framework
4	FULL	OPERATING ARRANGEMENTS	<p>Approve, vary and amend:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ SOs; ▪ SFIs; ▪ Schedule of matters reserved to the LHB; ▪ Scheme of delegation to Committees and others; and ▪ Scheme of delegation to officers. <p>In accordance with any directions set by the Welsh Ministers.</p>
5	FULL	OPERATING ARRANGEMENTS	Ratify any urgent decisions taken by the Chair and the Chief Executive in accordance with Standing Order requirements
6	NO – Audit	OPERATING	Formal consideration of report of Board Secretary on any non-compliance with

⁵ Any decision to reserve a matter, and the manner in which that retained responsibility is carried out will be in accordance with any regulatory and/or Welsh Government requirements.

	Committee	ARRANGEMENTS	Standing Orders, making proposals to the Board on any action to be taken.
7	FULL	OPERATING ARRANGEMENTS	Receive report and proposals regarding any non-compliance with Standing Orders, and where required ratify in public session any action required in response to failure to comply with SOs.
8	FULL	OPERATING ARRANGEMENTS	Authorise use of the LHB's official seal
9	FULL	OPERATING ARRANGEMENTS	Approve the LHB's Values and Standards of Behaviour framework (Standards of Behaviour Policy)
10	NO - Chair on behalf of Joint Committee, Vice-Chair on behalf of Joint Committee if Chair is declaring interest	ORGANISATION STRUCTURE & STAFFING	Require, receive and determine action in response to the declaration of Board members' interests, in accordance with advice received, e.g. From Audit Committee or Board Secretary
11	FULL	STRATEGY & PLANNING	Determine the LHB's strategic aims, objectives and priorities
12	FULL	STRATEGY & PLANNING	Approve the LHB's key strategies and programmes related to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Population Health Needs Assessment and Commissioning Plan The development and delivery of patient and population centred health and care/clinical services Improving quality and patient safety outcomes Workforce and Organisational Development Infrastructure, including IM &T, Estates and Capital (including major capital investment and disposal plans)

13	FULL	STRATEGY & PLANNING	Approval of Joint Area Plan prepared under the direction of the Regional Partnership Board and in response to the population assessment
14	FULL	STRATEGY & PLANNING	Agreement of Well-being objectives in accordance with the requirements of the Well-being and Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015
15	FULL	STRATEGY & PLANNING	Approval of Well-being Plan prepared and agreed by the Public Service Board
16	FULL	STRATEGY & PLANNING	Approve the LHB's Integrated Medium Term Plan, including the balanced Medium Term Financial Plan
17	FULL	STRATEGY & PLANNING	Approve the LHB's budget and financial framework (including overall distribution of the financial allocation and unbudgeted expenditure)
18	FULL	OPERATING ARRANGEMENTS	Approve the LHB's framework and strategy for performance management.
19	FULL	STRATEGY & PLANNING	Approve the LHB's framework and strategy for risk and assurance.
20	FULL	OPERATING ARRANGEMENTS	Ratify policies for dealing with raising concerns, complaints and incidents in accordance with the Putting Things Right and health and safety requirements.
21	FULL	OPERATING ARRANGEMENTS	Agree the arrangements for ensuring the adoption of standards of governance and performance (including the quality and safety of healthcare, and the patient experience) to be met by the LHB, including standards/ requirements determined by Welsh Government, regulators, professional bodies/others, e.g. National Institute of Health and Care Excellence (NICE)
22	FULL	STRATEGY & PLANNING	Approve the LHB's patient, public, staff, partnership and stakeholder engagement and co-production strategies.
23	FULL	OPERATING ARRANGEMENTS	Approve the introduction or discontinuance of any significant activity or operation. Any activity or operation shall be regarded as significant if the Board determines it so

			based upon its contribution/impact on the achievement of the LHB's aims, objectives and priorities
24	FULL	ORGANISATION STRUCTURE & STAFFING	Appointment of officer members of the Board (Chief Executive and Directors) in accordance with the provisions of the Regulations and in accordance with Ministerial Instructions
25	NO – Remuneration and Terms of Service Committee	ORGANISATION STRUCTURE & STAFFING	Termination of appointment and suspension officer members in accordance with the provisions of the Regulations and in accordance with Ministerial instructions
26	NO – Remuneration and Terms of Service Committee	ORGANISATION STRUCTURE & STAFFING	Consider appraisal of officer members of the Board (Chief Executive and Directors)

27	NO – Remuneration and Terms of Service Committee	ORGANISATION STRUCTURE & STAFFING	Approve the appointment, appraisal, discipline and dismissal of any other Board level appointments and other senior employees, in accordance with Ministerial Instructions e.g. the Board Secretary
28	NO – Remuneration and Terms of Service Committee	ORGANISATION STRUCTURE & STAFFING	Consider and approve redundancy and Early Release Applications, noting that where the settlement is £50,000 or above subsequent agreement of Welsh Government is required.
29	FULL	ORGANISATION STRUCTURE & STAFFING	Approve, [arrange the] review, and revise the LHB's top level organisation structure and corporate policies
30	FULL	ORGANISATION STRUCTURE & STAFFING	Appoint, [arrange the] review, revise and dismiss LHB Committees, including any joint-Committees directly accountable to the Board
31	FULL	ORGANISATION STRUCTURE & STAFFING	Appoint, equip, review and (where appropriate) dismiss the Chair and members of any Committee, joint-Committee or Group set up by the Board
32	FULL	ORGANISATION STRUCTURE & STAFFING	Appoint, equip, review and (where appropriate) dismiss individuals appointed to represent the Board on outside bodies and groups
33	FULL	ORGANISATION STRUCTURE & STAFFING	Approve the standing orders and terms of reference and reporting arrangements of all Committees, joint-Committees and groups established by the Board
34	NO – Audit Committee	OPERATING ARRANGEMENTS	Approve arrangements relating to the discharge of the LHB's responsibility as a bailee for patients' property

35	FULL - except where Chapter 6 specifies appropriate to delegate to a committee, Chief Executive or Officers	OPERATING ARRANGEMENTS	Approve individual compensation payments in line with the provisions of Annex 4 to Chapter 6 of the Welsh Government Manual for Accounts
36	FULL - except where Chapter 6 specifies appropriate to delegate to a committee, Chief Executive or Officers	OPERATING ARRANGEMENTS	Approve individual cases for the write off of losses or making of special payments above the limits of delegation to the Chief Executive and officers
37	FULL	OPERATING ARRANGEMENTS	Approve proposals for action on litigation on behalf of the LHB
38	FULL	ORGANISATION STRUCTURE & STAFFING	Approve the arrangements relating to the discharge of the LHB's responsibilities as a corporate trustee of funds held on trust in accordance with the provision of Paragraph 20 of the Standing Financial Instructions.

39	FULL	STRATEGY & PLANNING	Approve new contracts for the LHB to provide, or to secure provision from providers for Personal Medical; Dental; Pharmacy; Optometry services to some or all of the LHB's population where the value exceeds the delegated limit of the Chief Executive
40	FULL	STRATEGY & PLANNING	Approve individual contracts (other than NHS contracts) above the limit delegated to the Chief Executive set out in the Standing Financial Instructions
41	FULL	PERFORMANCE & ASSURANCE	Approve the LHB's audit and assurance arrangements
42	FULL	PERFORMANCE & ASSURANCE	Receive reports from the LHB's Executive on progress and performance in the delivery of the LHB's strategic aims, objectives and priorities and approve action required, including improvement plans, as appropriate
43	FULL	PERFORMANCE & ASSURANCE	Receive reports from the LHB's Committees, groups and other internal sources on the LHB's performance and approve action required, including improvement plans, as appropriate
44	FULL	PERFORMANCE & ASSURANCE	Receive reports on the LHB's performance produced by external regulators and inspectors (including, e.g., Audit Wales, HIW, etc) that raise significant issue or concerns impacting on the LHB's ability to achieve its aims and objectives and approve action required, including improvement plans, taking account of the advice of Board Committees (as appropriate)
45	FULL	PERFORMANCE & ASSURANCE	Receive the annual opinion of the LHB's Chief Internal Auditor and approve action required, including improvement plans
46	FULL	PERFORMANCE & ASSURANCE	Receive the annual management report from the Auditor General for Wales and approve action required, including improvement plans
47	FULL	PERFORMANCE & ASSURANCE	Receive assurance regarding the LHB's performance against the Health and Care Standards for Wales and the arrangements for approving required action, including improvement plans.
48	FULL	REPORTING	Approve the LHB's Reporting Arrangements, including reports on activity and performance locally, to citizens, partners and stakeholders and nationally to the Welsh Government where required

49	FULL	REPORTING	Receive, approve and ensure the publication of LHB reports, including its Annual Report and annual financial accounts in accordance with directions and guidance issued
----	------	-----------	---

DELEGATION OF POWERS TO COMMITTEES AND OTHERS⁶

Standing Order 2 provides that the Board may delegate powers to Committees and others. In doing so, the Board has formally determined:

- the composition, terms of reference and reporting requirements in respect of any such Committees; and
- the governance arrangements, terms and conditions and reporting requirements in respect of any delegation to others

in accordance with any regulatory requirements and any directions set by the Welsh Ministers.

The Board has delegated a range of its powers to its Committees and others.

The scope of the powers delegated, together with the requirements set by the Board in relation to the exercise of those powers are as set out in i) Committee terms of reference, and ii) Formal arrangements for the delegation of powers to others. Collectively, these documents form the LHB's Scheme of Delegation to Committees which can be accessed via the following hyperlink to LHB's website:

[Standing Orders and Standing Financial Instructions - Hywel Dda University Health Board \(nhs.wales\)](https://www.nhs.uk/healthboards/1722/standing-orders-and-standing-financial-instructions-hywel-dda-university-health-board)

⁶ As defined in Standing Orders

SCHEME OF DELEGATION TO EXECUTIVE DIRECTORS, OTHER DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

The LHB SOs and SFIs specify certain key responsibilities of the Chief Executive, the Director of Finance and other officers. The Chief Executive's Job Description, together with their Accountable Officer Memorandum sets out their specific responsibilities, and the individual job descriptions determined for Executive Director level posts also define in detail the specific responsibilities assigned to those post holders. These documents, and the associated financial delegations set out in the SFIs form the basis of the LHB's Scheme of Delegation to Officers.

This scheme only relates to matters delegated by the Board to the Chief Executive and their Executive Directors, together with certain other specific matters referred to in SFIs.

Each Executive Director is responsible for delegation within their department. They shall produce a scheme of delegation for matters within their department, which shall also set out how departmental budget and procedures for approval of expenditure are delegated.

Schedule 2

KEY GUIDANCE, INSTRUCTIONS AND OTHER RELATED DOCUMENTS

This Schedule forms part of, and shall have effect as if incorporated in Hywel Dda University Local Health Board Standing Orders

LHB framework

The LHB's governance and accountability framework comprises these SOs, incorporating schedules of Powers reserved for the Board and Delegation to others, together with the following documents:

- **SFIs** (see Schedule 2.1 below) – available via the following hyperlink to the LHB's website:
[Standing Orders and Standing Financial Instructions - Hywel Dda University Health Board \(nhs.wales\)](#)
- **Values and Standards of Behaviour Framework**
[Our values - Hywel Dda University Health Board \(nhs.wales\)](#)
- **Standards of Behaviour Policy** – available via the following hyperlink to the LHB's website:
<https://hduhb.nhs.wales/about-us/governance-arrangements/policies-and-written-control-documents/policies1/standards-of-behaviour-policy/>
- **Risk and Assurance Framework**
<http://www.wales.nhs.uk/sitesplus/documents/862/608-RiskManagementFramework.pdf>
- **Key policy documents** - available via the following hyperlink to the LHB's website:
[Policies and written control documents - Hywel Dda University Health Board \(nhs.wales\)](#)

agreed by the Board. These documents must be read in conjunction with the SOs and will have the same effect as if the details within them were incorporated within the SOs themselves.

These documents may be accessed by contacting the Corporate Governance Team, Corporate Offices, Ystwyth Building, St David's Park, Carmarthen SA313BB.

NHS Wales framework

Full, up to date details of the guidance, instructions and other documents that together make up the framework of governance, accountability and assurance for the NHS in Wales are published on the NHS Wales Governance e-Manual which can be accessed at <https://nwssp.nhs.wales/all-wales-programmes/governance-e-manual/>. Directions or guidance on specific aspects of LHB business are also issued electronically, usually under cover of a Welsh Health Circular.

Schedule 2.1

STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS FOR HYWEL DDA UNIVERSITY LOCAL HEALTH BOARD

Available via the following hyperlink to the LHB's website:

[Standing Orders and Standing Financial Instructions - Hywel Dda University Health Board \(nhs.wales\)](#)

**This Schedule forms part of, and shall have effect as if incorporated in
Hywel Dda University Local Health Board Standing Orders**

Schedule 3

BOARD COMMITTEE ARRANGEMENTS

This Schedule forms part of, and shall have effect as if incorporated in Hywel Dda University Local Health Board Standing Orders

- Audit and Risk Assurance Committee
- Charitable Funds Committee
- Health and Safety Committee
- Mental Health Legislation Committee
- People, Organisational Development and Culture Committee
- Quality, Safety and Experience Committee
- Remuneration and Terms of Service Committee
- Strategic Development and Operational Planning Committee
- Sustainable Resources Committee

Terms of Reference for Board Committees available via the following hyperlink to the LHB's website:

[Statutory committees - Hywel Dda University Health Board \(nhs.wales\)](#)

Schedule 4

JOINT COMMITTEE ARRANGEMENTS

**This Schedule forms part of, and shall have effect as if incorporated in
Hywel Dda University Local Health Board Standing Orders**

Available via the following hyperlinks:

Schedule 4.1 – Welsh Health Services Specialised Services Committee

- [Schedule 4 \(wales.nhs.uk\)](https://wales.nhs.uk)
- [WHSCC Standing Financial Instructions](#)

Schedule 4.2 – Emergency Ambulance Services Committee

[SI/SR Template \(senedd.wales\)](#)

Schedule 5

ADVISORY GROUPS

Terms of Reference and Operating Arrangements

**This Schedule forms part of, and shall have effect as if incorporated in
Hywel Dda University Local Health Board Standing Orders**

- Schedule 5.1 – Stakeholder Reference Group
- Schedule 5.2 – Health Professionals Forum
- Schedule 5.3 – Local Partnership Forum

Terms of Reference for Board Advisory Groups available via the following
hyperlink to the LHB’s website:
[Statutory committees - Hywel Dda University Health Board \(nhs.wales\)](#)

Schedule 2.1

**STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS
FOR HYWEL DDA UNIVERSITY LOCAL HEALTH
BOARD**

**This Schedule forms part of, and shall have effect as if incorporated in
Hywel Dda University Local Health Board Standing Orders (incorporated
as Schedule 2.1 of SOs).**

Foreword

These Model Standing Financial Instructions are issued by Welsh Ministers to Local Health Boards using powers of direction provided in section 12 (3) of the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006. Local Health Boards in Wales must agree Standing Financial Instructions (SFIs) for the regulation of their financial proceedings and business. Designed to achieve probity, accuracy, economy, efficiency, effectiveness and sustainability in the conduct of business, they translate statutory and Welsh Government financial requirements for the NHS in Wales into day to day operating practice. Together with the adoption of Standing Orders (SOs), a Scheme of decisions reserved to the Board and a scheme of delegations to officers and others, they provide the regulatory framework for the business conduct of the LHB.

These documents form the basis upon which the LHB's governance and accountability framework is developed and, together with the adoption of the LHB's Values and Standards of Behaviour framework, is designed to ensure the achievement of the standards of good governance set for the NHS in Wales.

All LHB Board members and officers must be made aware of these Standing Financial Instructions and, where appropriate, should be familiar with their detailed content. The Director of Finance will be able to provide further advice and guidance on any aspect of the Standing Financial Instructions. The Board Secretary will be able to provide further advice and guidance on the wider governance arrangements within the LHB. Further information on governance in the NHS in Wales may be accessed at <https://nwssp.nhs.wales/all-wales-programmes/governance-e-manual/>

Contents

Foreword

1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 General
- 1.2 Overriding Standing Financial Instructions
- 1.3 Financial provisions and obligations of LHBs

2. RESPONSIBILITIES AND DELEGATION

- 2.1 The Board
- 2.2 The Chief Executive and Director of Finance
- 2.3 The Director of Finance
- 2.4 Board members and LHB officers, and LHB Committees and Advisory Groups
- 2.5 Contractors and their employees

3. AUDIT, FRAUD AND CORRUPTION, AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT

- 3.1 Audit Committee
- 3.2 Chief Executive
- 3.3 Internal Audit
- 3.4 External Audit
- 3.5 Fraud and Corruption
- 3.6 Security Management

4. FINANCIAL DUTIES

- 4.1 Legislation and Directions
- 4.2 First Financial Duty – The Breakeven Duty
- 4.3 Second Financial Duty – The Planning Duty

5 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND BUDGETARY CONTROL

- 5.1 Budget Setting
- 5.2 Budgetary Delegation
- 5.3 Financial Management, Reporting and Budgetary
- 5.4 Capital Financial Management, Reporting and Budgetary Control
- 5.5 Reporting to Welsh Government - Monitoring Returns

6. ANNUAL ACCOUNTS AND REPORTS

7. BANKING ARRANGEMENTS

- 7.1 General
- 7.2 Bank Accounts
- 7.3 Banking Procedures
- 7.4 Review

8. CASH, CHEQUES, PAYMENT CARDS AND OTHER NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

- 8.1 General
- 8.2 Petty Cash

9. INCOME, FEES AND CHARGES

- 9.1 Income Generation
- 9.2 Income Systems
- 9.3 Fees and Charges
- 9.4 Income Due and Debt Recovery

10. NON-PAY EXPENDITURE

- 10.1 Scheme of Delegation, Non Pay Expenditure Limits and Accountability
- 10.2 The Director of Finance's responsibilities
- 10.3 Duties of Budget Holders and Managers
- 10.4 Departures from SFI's
- 10.5 Accounts Payable
- 10.6 Prepayments

11. PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES

- 11.1 Procurement Services
- 11.2 Policies and Procedures
- 11.3 Procurement Principles
- 11.4 Procurement Regulations and Legislation Governing Public Procurement
- 11.5 Procurement Procedures
- 11.6 Procurement Consent
- 11.7 Sustainable Procurement
- 11.8 Small and Medium Sized Enterprises (SMEs), Third Sector Organisations (TSOs) and Supported Factories and Businesses (SFBs)
- 11.9 Planning Procurements

- 11.10 Procurement Process
- 11.11 Procurement Thresholds
- 11.12 Designing Competitions
- 11.13 Single Quotation Application or Single Tender Application
- 11.14 Disposals
- 11.15 Evaluation, Approval and Award
- 11.16 Contract Management
- 11.17 Extending and Varying Contracts
- 11.18 Requisitioning
- 11.19 No Purchase Order, No Pay
- 11.20 Official orders

12. HEALTH CARE AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACTS FOR HEALTH CARE SERVICES

- 12.1 Health Care Agreements
- 12.2 Statutory provisions
- 12.3 Reports to Board on Health Care Agreements (HCAs)

13. GRANT FUNDING,

- 13.1 Legal Advice
- 13.2 Policies and procedures
- 13.3 Corporate Principles underpinning Grants Management
- 13.4 Grant Procedures

14. PAY EXPENDITURE

- 14.1 Remuneration and Terms of Service Committee
- 14.2 Funded Establishment
- 14.3 Staff Appointments
- 14.4 Pay Rates and Terms and Conditions
- 14.5 Payroll
- 14.6 Contracts of Employment

15. CAPITAL PLAN, CAPITAL INVESTMENT, FIXED ASSET REGISTERS AND SECURITY OF ASSETS

- 15.1 Capital Plan
- 15.2 Capital Investment Decisions
- 15.3 Capital Projects
- 15.4 Capital Procedures and Responsibilities
- 15.5 Capital Financing with the Private Sector
- 15.6 Asset Registers

15.7 Security of Assets

16. STORES AND RECEIPT OF GOODS

16.1 General position

16.2 Control of Stores, Stocktaking, condemnations and disposal

16.3 Goods supplied by an NHS supplies agency

17. DISPOSALS AND CONDEMNATIONS, LOSSES AND SPECIAL PAYMENTS

17.1 Disposals and Condemnations

17.2 Losses and Special Payments

18. DIGITAL, DATA and TECHNOLOGY

18.1 Digital Data and Technology Strategy

18.2 Responsibilities and duties of the responsible Director

18.3 Responsibilities and duties of the Director of Finance

18.4 Contracts for data and digital services with other health bodies or outside agencies

18.5 Risk assurance

19. PATIENTS' PROPERTY

19.1 LHB Responsibility

19.2 Responsibilities of the Chief Executive

19.3 Responsibilities of the Director of Finance

20. FUNDS HELD ON TRUST (CHARITABLE FUNDS)

20.1 Corporate Trustee

20.2 Accountability to Charity Commission and the Welsh Ministers

20.3 Applicability of Standing Financial Instructions to funds held on Trust

21. RETENTION OF RECORDS

21.1 Responsibilities of the Chief Executive

Schedule 1 Revised General Consent to Enter Individual Contracts

Hywel Dda University Local Health Board

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 General

- 1.1.1 These Model Standing Financial Instructions are issued by Welsh Ministers to Local Health Boards using powers of direction provided in section 12 (3) of the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006. Local Health Boards (LHBs) in Wales must agree Standing Financial Instructions (SFIs) for the regulation of their financial proceedings and business. They shall have effect as if incorporated in the Standing Orders (SOs) (incorporated as Schedule 2.1 of SOs).
- 1.1.2 These SFIs detail the financial responsibilities, policies and procedures adopted by Hywel Dda University LHB (the LHB). They are designed to ensure that the LHB's financial transactions are carried out in accordance with the law and with Welsh Government policy in order to achieve probity, accuracy, economy, efficiency, effectiveness and sustainability. They should be used in conjunction with the Schedule of decisions reserved to the Board and the Scheme of delegation adopted by the LHB.
- 1.1.3 These SFIs identify the financial responsibilities which apply to everyone working for the LHB and its constituent organisations. They do not provide detailed procedural advice and should be read in conjunction with the detailed departmental and financial control procedure notes. All financial procedures must be approved by the Director of Finance and Sustainable Resources Committee.
- 1.1.4 Should any difficulties arise regarding the interpretation or application of any of the SFIs then the advice of the Board Secretary or Director of Finance must be sought before acting. The user of these SFIs should also be familiar with and comply with the provisions of the LHB's SOs.

1.2 Overriding Standing Financial Instructions

- 1.2.1 Full details of any non compliance with these SFIs, including an explanation of the reasons and circumstances must be reported in the first instance to the Director of Finance and the Board Secretary, who will ask the Audit Committee to formally consider the matter and make proposals to the Board on any action to be taken. All Board members and LHB officers have a duty to report any non compliance to the Director of Finance and Board Secretary as soon as they are aware of any circumstances that has not previously been reported.
- 1.2.2 **Ultimately, the failure to comply with SFIs and SOs is a disciplinary matter that could result in an individual's dismissal from employment or removal from the Board.**

1.3 Financial provisions and obligations of LHBs

- 1.3.1 The financial provisions and obligations for LHBs are set out under Sections 174 to 177 of, and Schedule 8 to, the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006 (c. 42). The Board as a whole and the Chief Executive in particular, in their role as the Accountable Officer for the organisation, must ensure the LHB meets its statutory obligation to perform its functions within the available financial resources.

2. RESPONSIBILITIES AND DELEGATION

2.1 The Board

2.1.1 The Board exercises financial supervision and control by:

- a) Formulating and approving the Medium Term Financial Plan (MTFP) as part of developing and approving the Integrated Medium Term Plan (IMTP);
- b) Requiring the submission and approval of balanced budgets within approved allocations/overall funding
- c) Defining and approving essential features in respect of important financial policies, systems and financial controls (including the need to obtain value for money and sustainability); and
- d) Defining specific responsibilities placed on Board members and LHB officers, and LHB committees and Advisory Groups as indicated in the 'Scheme of delegation' document.

2.1.2 The Board has resolved that certain powers and decisions may only be exercised by the Board in formal session. These are set out in the 'Schedule of matters reserved to the Board' document. The Board, subject to any directions that may be made by Welsh Ministers, shall make appropriate arrangements for certain functions to be carried out on its behalf so that the day to day business of the Health Board may be carried out effectively, and in a manner that secures the achievement of the organisations aims and objectives. This will be via powers and authority delegated to committees, sub-committees, joint committees or joint sub-committees that the LHB has established or to an officer of the LHB in accordance with the 'Scheme of delegation' document adopted by the LHB.

2.2 The Chief Executive and Director of Finance

2.2.1 The Chief Executive and Director of Finance will, as far as possible, delegate their detailed responsibilities, but they remain accountable for financial control.

2.2.2 Within the SFIs, it is acknowledged that the Chief Executive is ultimately accountable to the Board, and as Accountable Officer, to the Welsh Government, for ensuring that the Board meets its obligation to perform its functions within the available financial resources. The Chief Executive has overall executive responsibility for the LHB's activities; is responsible to the Chair and the Board for ensuring that financial provisions, obligations and targets are met; and has overall

responsibility for the LHB's system of internal control.

2.2.3 It is a duty of the Chief Executive to ensure that Board members and LHB officers, and all new appointees are notified of, and put in a position to understand their responsibilities within these SFIs.

2.3 The Director of Finance

2.3.1 The Director of Finance is responsible for:

- a) Implementing the LHB's financial policies and for co-coordinating any corrective action necessary to further these policies;
- b) Maintaining an effective system of internal financial control including ensuring that detailed financial control procedures and systems incorporating the principles of separation of duties and internal checks are prepared, documented and maintained to supplement these instructions;
- c) Ensuring that sufficient records are maintained to show and explain the LHB's transactions, in order to disclose, with reasonable accuracy, the financial position of the LHB at any time; and
- d) Without prejudice to any other functions of the LHB, and Board members and LHB officers, the duties of the Director of Finance include:
 - (i) the provision of financial advice to other Board members and LHB officers, and LHB Committees and Advisory Groups,
 - (ii) the design, implementation and supervision of systems of internal financial control, and
 - (iii) the preparation and maintenance of such accounts, certificates, estimates, records and reports as the LHB may require for the purpose of carrying out its statutory duties.

2.3.2 The Director of Finance is responsible for ensuring an ongoing training and communication programme is in place to effect these SFIs.

2.4 Board members and LHB officers, and LHB Committees and Advisory Groups

2.4.1 All Board members and LHB officers, and LHB Committees and Advisory Groups, severally and collectively, are responsible for:

- a) The security of the property of the LHB;

- b) Avoiding loss;
- c) Exercising economy, efficiency and sustainability in the use of resources; and
- d) Conforming to the requirements of SOs, SFIs, Financial Control Procedures and the Scheme of delegation.

2.4.2 For all Board members and LHB officers, and LHB Committees and Advisory Groups who carry out a financial function, the form in which financial records are kept and the manner in which members of the Board, Committees, Advisory Groups and employees discharge their duties must be to the satisfaction of the Director of Finance.

2.5 Contractors and their employees

2.5.1 Any contractor or employee of a contractor who is empowered by the LHB to commit the LHB to expenditure or who is authorised to obtain income shall be covered by these instructions. It is the responsibility of the Chief Executive to ensure that such persons are made aware of this.

3. AUDIT, FRAUD AND CORRUPTION, AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT

3.1 Audit Committee

- 3.1.1 An independent Audit Committee is a central means by which a Board ensures effective internal control arrangements are in place. In addition, the Audit Committee provides a form of independent check upon the executive arm of the Board. In accordance with SOs the Board shall formally establish an Audit Committee with clearly defined terms of reference. Detailed terms of reference and operating arrangements for the Audit Committee are set out in Schedule 3 to the SOs. This committee will follow the guidance set out in the NHS Wales Audit Committee Handbook.

<http://www.wales.nhs.uk/sitesplus/documents/1064/NHS%20Wales%20Audit%20Committee%20Handbook%20%28June%202012%29.pdf>

3.2 Chief Executive

- 3.2.1 The Chief Executive is responsible for:

- a) Ensuring there are arrangements in place to review, evaluate and report on the effectiveness of internal financial control including the establishment of an effective Internal Audit function;
- b) Ensuring that the Internal Audit function meets the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards and provides sufficient independent and objective assurance to the Audit Committee and the Accountable Officer;

https://assets.publishing.service.gov.uk/government/uploads/system/uploads/attachment_data/file/641252/PSAIS_1_April_2017.pdf

- c) Deciding at what stage to involve the police in cases of misappropriation and other irregularities not involving fraud or corruption;
- d) Ensuring that an annual Internal Audit report is prepared for the consideration of the Audit Committee and the Board. The report must cover:
 - a clear opinion on the effectiveness of internal control in accordance with the requirements of the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards.

- major internal financial control weaknesses discovered,
- progress on the implementation of Internal Audit recommendations,
- progress against plan over the previous year,
- a strategic audit plan covering the coming three years, and
- a detailed plan for the coming year.

3.2.2 The designated internal and external audit representatives are entitled (subject to provisions in the Data Protection Act 2018 and the UK General Data Protection Legislation without necessarily giving prior notice to require and receive:

- a) Access to all records, documents and correspondence relating to any financial or other relevant transactions, including documents of a confidential nature;
- b) Access at all reasonable times to any land or property owned or leased by the LHB;
- c) Access at all reasonable times to Board members and LHB officers;
- d) The production of any cash, stores or other property of the LHB under a Board member or a LHB official's control; and
- e) Explanations concerning any matter under investigation.

3.3 Internal Audit

3.3.1 The Accountable Officer Memorandum requires the Chief Executive to have an internal audit function that operates in accordance with the standards and framework set for the provision of Internal Audit in the NHS in Wales. This framework is defined within an Internal Audit Charter that incorporates a definition of internal audit, a code of ethics and Public Sector Internal Audit Standards. Standing Order 10.1 details the relationship between the Head of Internal Audit and the Board. The role of the Audit Committee in relation to Internal Audit is set out within its Terms of Reference, incorporated in Schedule 3 of the SOs, and the NHS Wales Audit Committee Handbook.

3.4 External Audit

3.4.1 Pursuant to the Public Audit (Wales) Act 2004 (c. 23), the Auditor

General for Wales (Auditor General) is the external auditor of the LHB. The Auditor General may nominate his representative to represent him within the LHB and to undertake the required audit work. The cost of the audit is paid for by the LHB. The LHB's Audit Committee must ensure that a cost-efficient external audit service is delivered. If there are any problems relating to the service provided, this should be raised with the Auditor General's representative and referred on to the Auditor General if the issue cannot be resolved.

3.4.2 The objectives of the external audit fall under three broad headings, to review and report on:

- a) Whether the expenditure to which the financial statements relate has been incurred lawfully and in accordance with the authority that governs it;
- b) The audited body's financial statements, and on its Annual Governance Statement and remuneration report ¹;
- c) Whether the audited body has made proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in its use of resources.

3.4.3 The Auditor General's representatives will prepare a risk-based annual audit plan, designed to deliver the Auditor General's objectives, for consideration by the Audit Committee. The annual plan will set out details of the work to be carried out, providing sufficient detail for the Audit Committee and other recipients to understand the purpose and scope of the defined work and their level of priority. The Audit Committee should review the annual plan and the associated fees, although in so doing it needs to recognise the statutory duties of the Auditor General. The annual audit plan should be kept under review to identify any amendment needed to reflect changing priorities and emerging audit needs. The Audit Committee should consider material changes to the annual audit plan.

3.4.4 The Auditor General's representative should be invited to attend every Audit Committee meeting. The cycle of approving and monitoring the progress of external audit plans and reports, culminating in the opinion on the annual report and accounts, is central to the core work of the Audit Committee.

3.4.5 The Auditor General's representatives will liaise with Internal Audit

¹ Note: The Healthcare Inspectorate Wales will review and report on the Annual Quality Statement.

when developing the external audit plan. The Auditor General's representative will ensure that planned external audit work takes into account the work of Internal Audit to avoid duplication wherever possible and considers where Internal Audit work can be relied upon for opinion purposes.

- 3.4.6 The Auditor General and his representatives shall have a right of access to the Chair of the Audit Committee at any time.
- 3.4.7 The Government of Wales Act 2006 (GOWA) provides that the Auditor General has statutory rights of access to all documents and information, as set out in paragraph 3.2.2a of these SFIs, that relate to the exercise of many of his core functions, including his statutory audit of accounts, value for money examinations and improvement studies. The rights of access include access to confidential information; personal information as defined by the Data Protection Act 2018 and the UK General Data Protection Legislation; information subject to legal privilege; personal information and sensitive personal information that may otherwise be subject to protection under the European Convention of Human Rights; information held by third parties; and electronic files and IT systems. Paragraph 17 of Schedule 8 to GOWA operates to provide the Auditor General with a right of access to every document relating to the Trust that appears to him to be necessary for the discharge of any of these functions. Paragraph 17(3) of Schedule 8 also requires any person that the Auditor General thinks has information related to the discharge of his functions to give any assistance, information and explanation that he thinks necessary. It also requires such persons to attend before the Auditor General and to provide any facility that he and his representatives may reasonably require, such as audit accommodation and access to IT facilities. The rights apply not just to the LHB and its officers and staff, but also to, among others, suppliers to the LHB.
- 3.4.8 The Auditor General's independence in the exercise of his audit functions is protected by statute (section 8 of the Public Audit (Wales) Act 2013), and audit independence is required by professional and ethical standards. Accordingly, the LHB (including its Audit Committee) must be careful not to seek to fetter the Auditor General's discretion in the exercise of his functions. While the LHB may offer comments on the plans and outputs of the Auditor General, it must not seek to direct the Auditor General.
- 3.4.9 The Auditor General will issue a number of reports over the year, some of which are specified in the Auditor General's Code of Audit and Inspection Practice and International Standards on Auditing. Other reports will depend on the contents of the audit plan.

The main mandatory reports are:

- Report to those charged with governance (incorporating the report required under ISA 260) that sets out the main issues arising from the audit of the financial statements and use of resources work
- Statutory report and opinion on the financial statements
- Annual audit report.

In addition to these reports, the Auditor General may prepare a report on a matter the Auditor General considers would be in the public interest to bring to the public's attention; or make a referral to the Welsh Ministers if significant breaches occur.

3.4.10 The Auditor General also has statutory powers to undertake Value for Money Examinations and Improvement Studies within the LHB and other public sector bodies. At LHBs he also undertakes a Structured Assessment to help him assess whether there are proper arrangements for securing economy, efficiency and effectiveness in the use of resources. The Auditor General will take account of audit work when planning and undertaking such examinations and studies. The Auditor General and his representatives have the same access rights in relation to these examinations and studies as they do in relation to annual audit work.

3.5 Fraud and Corruption

3.5.1 In line with their responsibilities, the LHB Chief Executive and Director of Finance shall monitor and ensure compliance with Directions issued by the Welsh Ministers on fraud and corruption.

3.5.2 The LHB shall nominate a suitable person to carry out the duties of the Local Counter Fraud Specialist (LCFS) as specified by Directions to NHS bodies on Counter Fraud Measures 2005
<http://www.wales.nhs.uk/sitesplus/documents/1064/WHC%282005%2995%20%28Revised%29%20Directions%20to%20National%20Health%20Service%20bodies%20on%20Counter%20Fraud%20Measures%202005.pdf>

3.5.3 The LCFS shall report to the LHB Director of Finance and the LCFS must work with NHS Counter Fraud Authority (NHSCFA) and the NHS Counter Fraud Service Wales (CFSW) Team in accordance with the Directions to NHS bodies on Counter Fraud Measures 2005.

3.5.4 The LCFS will provide a written report to the Director of Finance and Audit Committee, at least annually, on proactive and reactive counter fraud work within the LHB.

- 3.5.5 The LHB must participate in the annual National Fraud Initiative (NFI) led by Audit Wales and must provide the necessary data for the mandatory element of the NFI by the due dates. The LHB should participate in appropriate risk measurement or additional dataset matching exercise in order to support the detection of fraud across the whole public sector.

3.6 Security Management

- 3.6.1 In line with their responsibilities, the LHB Chief Executive will monitor and ensure compliance with Directions issued by the Welsh Ministers on NHS security management.
- 3.6.2 The Chief Executive has overall responsibility for controlling and coordinating security.

4. FINANCIAL DUTIES

4.1 Legislation and Directions

4.1.1 The Health Board has two statutory financial duties, the basis for which is section 175 of the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006, as amended by the National Health Service Finance (Wales) Act 2014. Those duties are then set out and retained in the Welsh Health Circular “WHC/2016/054 - Statutory Financial Duties of Local Health Boards and NHS Trusts.” They are as follows:

- First Duty - A duty to secure that its expenditure, which is attributable to the performance by it of its functions, does not exceed the aggregate of the funding allotted to it over a period of 3 financial years.
- Second Duty - A duty to prepare a plan to secure compliance with the first duty while improving the health of the people for whom it is responsible, and the provision of health care to such people, and for that plan to be submitted to and approved by the Welsh Ministers.

4.1.2 The details and requirements for the two duties are set out in the Welsh Health Circular “WHC/2016/054 - Statutory Financial Duties of Local Health Boards and NHS Trusts.”

<http://www.wales.nhs.uk/sitesplus/documents/863/12b%29%20Statutory%20Duties%20of%20Welsh%20Health%20Boards.pdf>

4.2 First Financial Duty – The Breakeven Duty

4.2.1 The Health Board has a statutory duty to secure that its expenditure does not exceed the aggregate of the funding allotted to it over a period of 3 financial years, that is to breakeven over a 3-year rolling period.

4.2.2 Welsh Government will determine revenue and capital allocations prior to the start of each financial year and notify Health Boards.

4.2.3 Health Boards must ensure their boards approve balanced revenue and capital plans in line with their notified allocations before the start of each financial year.

4.2.4 The Director of Finance of the LHB will:

- a) Prior to the start of each financial year submit to the Board for approval a report showing the total allocations received, assumed in-year allocations and other adjustments and their proposed distribution to delegated budgets, including any sums to be held in

reserve;

- b) Ensure that any ring-fenced or non-discretionary allocations are disbursed in accordance with Welsh Ministers' requirements;
- c) Periodically review any assumed in-year allocations to ensure that these are reasonable and realistic; and
- d) Regularly update the Board on significant changes to the initial allocations and the application of such funds.

4.2.5 The Chief Executive has overall executive responsibility for the LHB's activities and is responsible to the Board for ensuring that it meets its First Financial Duty.

4.3. Second Financial Duty – The Planning Duty

4.3.1 The Health Board has a statutory duty to prepare a plan, the Integrated Medium Term Plan (IMTP), to secure compliance with the first duty while improving the health of the people for whom it is responsible, and the provision of health care to such people, and for that plan to be submitted to and approved by the Welsh Ministers.

4.3.2 The Integrated Medium Term Plan must reflect longer-term planning and delivery objectives and should be continually reviewed based on latest Welsh Government policy and local priority requirements. The Integrated Medium Term Plan, produced and approved annually, will be 3 year rolling plans. In particular the Integrated Medium Term Plan must reflect the Welsh Ministers' priorities and commitments as detailed in the NHS Planning Framework published annually by Welsh Government.

<https://gov.wales/sites/default/files/publications/2019-09/nhs-wales-planning-framework-2020-23%20.pdf>

- 4.3.3 The NHS Planning Framework directs Local Health Boards to develop, approve and submit an Integrated Medium Term Plan (IMTP) for approval by Welsh Ministers. The plan must
- describe the context, including population health needs, within which the Health Board will deliver key policy directives from Welsh Government.
 - demonstrate how the Health Board are
 - delivering their well-being objectives, including how the five ways of working have been applied
 - contributing to the seven Well-being Goals,
 - establishing preventative approaches across all care and services

- demonstrate how the Health Board will utilise its existing services and resources, and planned service changes, to deliver improvements in population health and clinical services, and at the same time demonstrate improvements to efficiency of services.
 - demonstrate how the three-year rolling financial breakeven duty is to be achieved.
- 4.3.4 An Integrated Medium Term Plan should be based on a reasonable expectation of future service changes, performance improvements, workforce changes, demographic changes, capital, quality, funding, income, expenditure, cost pressures and savings plans to ensure that the Integrated Medium Term Plan (including a balanced Medium Term Financial Plan) is balanced and sustainable and supports the safe and sustainable delivery of patient centred quality services.
- 4.3.5 The Integrated Medium Term Plan will be the overarching planning document enveloping component plans and service delivery plans. The Integrated Medium Term Plan will incorporate the balanced Medium Term Financial Plan and will incorporate the LHB's response to delivering the
- NHS Planning Framework,
 - Quality, governance and risk frameworks and plans and
 - Outcomes Framework
- 4.3.6 The Integrated Medium Term Plan will be developed in line with the NHS Planning Framework and include:
- A statement of significant strategies and assumptions on which the plans are based;
 - Details of major changes in activity, service delivery, service and performance improvements, workforce, revenue and capital resources required to achieve the plans; and
 - Profiled activity, service, quality, workforce and financial schedules.
 - Detailed plans to deliver the NHS Planning Framework and quality, governance and risk requirements and outcome measures;
- 4.3.7 The Chief Executive has overall executive responsibility to develop and submit to the Board, on an annual basis, the rolling 3 year Integrated Medium Term Plan (IMTP).
- 4.3.8 The Board will:
- a) Approve the Integrated Medium Term Plan prior to the beginning of the financial year of implementation and in accordance with the guidance issued annually by Welsh Government. Following Board

approval the Plan will be submitted to Welsh Government prior to the beginning of the financial year of implementation.

- b) Approve a balanced Medium Term Financial Plan as part of the Integrated Medium Term Plan, which meets all financial duties, probity and value for money requirements; and
- c) Prepare and agree with the Welsh Government a robust and sustainable recovery plan in accordance with Welsh Ministers' guidance where the LHB plan is not in place or in balance.

4.3.9 The Board approved Integrated Medium Term Plan will be submitted to Welsh Government, for approval by the Minister, in line with the requirements set out in the NHS Planning Framework.

4.3.10 The finalised approved Integrated Medium Term Plan will form the basis of the Performance Agreement between the LHB and Welsh Government.

5. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND BUDGETARY CONTROL

5.1. Budget Setting

- 5.1.1 Prior to the start of the financial year the Director of Finance will, on behalf of the Chief Executive, prepare and submit budgets for approval and delegation by the Board. Such budgets will:
- a) Be in accordance with the aims and objectives set out in the Board approved Integrated Medium Term Plan, and Medium Term Financial Plan, and focussed on delivery of improved population health, safe patient centred quality services;
 - b) Be in line with Revenue, Capital, Commissioning, Activity, Service, Quality, Performance, and Workforce plans contained within the Board approved balanced IMTP;
 - c) Take account of approved business cases and associated revenue costs and funding;
 - d) Be produced following discussion with appropriate Directors and budget holders;
 - e) Be prepared within the limits of available funds;
 - f) Take account of ring-fenced, specified and non-recurring allocations and funding;
 - g) Include both financial budgets (£) and workforce establishment budgets (budgeted whole time equivalents)
 - h) Be within the scope of activities and authority defined by the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006, including pooled budget arrangements;
 - i) Identify available reserves;
 - j) Take account of the principles of Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015 including the seven Well-being Goals and the five ways of working; and
 - k) Identify potential risks and opportunities.

5.2. Budgetary Delegation

- 5.2.1 The Chief Executive may delegate, via the Director of Finance, the management of a budget to permit the performance of a defined range

of activities, including pooled budget arrangements under Regulations made in accordance with section 33 of the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006 (c. 42). This delegation must be in writing, in the form of a letter of accountability, and be accompanied by a clear definition of:

- a) The amount of the budget;
- b) The purpose(s) of each budget heading;
- c) Individual or committee responsibilities;
- d) Arrangements during periods of absence;
- e) Authority to exercise virement;
- f) Achievement of planned levels of service; and
- g) The provision of regular reports.

The budget holder must sign the accountability letter formally delegating the budget.

- 5.2.2 The Chief Executive, Director of Finance and delegated budget holders must not exceed the budgetary total or virement limits set by the Board.
- 5.2.3 Budgets must only be used for the purposes designated, and any budgeted funds not required for their designated purpose(s) revert to the immediate control of the Chief Executive, subject to any authorised use of virement.
- 5.2.4 Non-recurring budgets should not be used to finance recurring expenditure without the authority in writing of the Chief Executive, as advised by the Director of Finance.
- 5.2.5 All budget holders must provide information as required by the Director of Finance to enable budgets to be compiled and managed appropriately.
- 5.2.6 All budget holders will sign up to their allocated budgets at the commencement of the financial year.
- 5.2.7 The Director of Finance has a responsibility to ensure that appropriate and timely financial information is provided to budget holders and that adequate training is delivered on an on-going basis to assist budget holders managing their budgets successfully.

5.3. Financial Management, Reporting and Budgetary Control

- 5.3.1 The Director of Finance shall monitor financial performance against budget and plans and report the current and forecast position, and financial risks, on a monthly basis and at every Board meeting. Any significant variances should be reported to LHB Board as soon as they

come to light and the Board shall be advised on any recommendations and action to be taken in respect of such variances.

5.3.2 The Director of Finance will devise and maintain systems of financial management, performance reporting and budgetary control. These will include:

- a) Regular financial reports, for revenue and capital, to the Board in a form approved by the Board containing sufficient information for the Board to:
 - Understand the current and forecast financial position
 - Evaluate risks and opportunities
 - Use insight to make informed decisions
 - Be consistent with other Board reports, and as a minimum the reports will cover:
 - Current and forecast year end position on statutory financial duties
 - Actual income and expenditure to date compared to budget and showing trends and run rates
 - Forecast year end positions
 - A statement of assets and liabilities, including analysis of cash flow and movements in working capital.
 - Explanations of material variances from plan
 - Capital expenditure and projected outturn against plan
 - Investigations and reporting of variances from financial, activity and workforce budgets.
 - Details of corrective actions being taken, as advised by the relevant budget holder and the Chief Executive's and/or Director of Finance's view of whether such actions are sufficient to correct the situation;
 - Statement of performance against savings targets
 - Key workforce and other cost drivers
 - Income and expenditure run rates, historic trends, extrapolation and explanations
 - Clear assessment of risks and opportunities
 - Provide a rounded and holistic view of financial and wider organisational performance.
- b) The issue of regular, timely, accurate and comprehensible advice and financial reports to each delegated budget holder, covering the areas for which they are responsible;
- c) An accountability and escalation framework to be established for the organisation to formally address material budget variances
- d) Investigation and reporting of variances from financial, activity and

workforce budgets;

- e) Monitoring of management action to correct variances;
- f) Arrangements for the authorisation of budget transfers and virements.

5.3.3 Each Budget Holder will

- be held to account for managing services within the delegated budget
- investigate causes of expenditure and budget variances using information from activity, workforce and other relevant sources
- develop plans to address adverse budget variances.

5.3.4 Each Budget Holder is responsible for ensuring that:

- a) Any likely overspending or reduction of income that cannot be met by virement is not incurred without the prior consent of the Chief Executive subject to the Board's scheme of delegation;
- b) The amount provided in the approved budget is not used in whole or in part for any purpose other than that specifically authorised, subject to the rules of virement;
- c) No permanent employees are appointed without the approval of the Chief Executive other than those provided for within the available resources and workforce establishment as approved by the Board.

5.3.5 The Chief Executive is responsible for identifying and implementing cost and efficiency improvements and income generation initiatives in accordance with the requirements of the Medium Term Financial Plans and SFI 9.1.

5.4. Capital Financial Management, Reporting and Budgetary Control

5.4.1 The general rules applying to revenue Financial Management, Reporting and Budgetary Control delegation and reporting shall also apply to capital plans, budgets and expenditure subject to any specific reporting requirements required by the Welsh Ministers.

5.5 Reporting to Welsh Government - Monitoring Returns

5.5.1 The Chief Executive is responsible for ensuring that the appropriate monitoring returns are submitted to the Welsh Ministers in accordance with published guidance and timescales.

<https://gov.wales/health-boards-and-trusts-financial-monitoring->

- 5.5.2 All monitoring returns must be supported by a detailed commentary signed by the Director of Finance and Chief Executive. This commentary should also highlight and quantify any significant risks with an assessment of the impact and likelihood of these risks maturing.
- 5.5.3 All information made available to the Welsh Ministers should also be made available to the Board. There must be consistency between the Medium Term Financial Plan, budgets, expenditure, forecast position and risks as reported in the monitoring returns and monthly Board reports.

6. ANNUAL ACCOUNTS AND REPORTS

- 6.1 The Board must approve the LHB's annual accounts prior to submission to the Welsh Ministers and the Auditor General for Wales in accordance with the annual timetable.
- 6.2 The Chair and Chief Executive have responsibility for signing the accounts on behalf of the LHB. The Chief Executive has responsibility for signing the Annual Governance Statement and the Annual Quality Statement.
- 6.3 The Director of Finance, on behalf of the LHB, is responsible for ensuring that financial reports and returns are prepared in accordance with the accounting policies, guidance and timetable determined by the Welsh Ministers, as per Welsh Government's Manual for Accounts, and consistent with Financial Reporting Manual (FReM) and International Financial Reporting Standards.
- 6.4 The LHB's annual accounts must be audited by the Auditor General for Wales. The LHB's audited annual accounts must be adopted by the Board at a public meeting and made available to the public.
- 6.5 The LHB will publish an annual report, in accordance with guidelines on local accountability, and present it at its Annual General Meeting. The Board Secretary will ensure that the Annual Report is prepared in line with the Welsh Government's Manual for Accounts. The Annual Report will include
- The Accountability Report containing:
 - o Corporate Governance Report
 - o Remuneration Report and Staff Report
 - o Accountability and Audit Report
 - The Performance Report, which must include:
 - o An overview
 - o A performance Analysis

7. BANKING ARRANGEMENTS

7.1 General

7.1.1 The Director of Finance is responsible for managing the LHB's banking arrangements and for advising the Board on the provision of banking services and operation of accounts. This advice will take into account guidance/Directions issued from time to time by the Welsh Ministers. LHBs are required to use the Government Banking Service (GBS) for its banking services.

7.1.2 The Board shall approve the banking arrangements.

7.2 Bank Accounts

7.2.1 The Director of Finance is responsible for:

- a) Establishing bank accounts and ensuring that the Government Banking Service is utilised for main Health Board business transactions;
- b) Establishing additional commercial accounts only exceptionally and where there is a clear rationale for not utilising the Government Banking Service;
- c) Establishing separate bank accounts for the LHB's non-exchequer funds;
- d) Ensuring payments made from bank accounts do not exceed the amount credited to the account except where arrangements have been made;
- e) Ensuring accounts are not overdrawn except in exceptional and planned situations.
- f) Reporting to the Board all arrangements made with the LHB's bankers for accounts to be overdrawn;
- g) Monitoring compliance with Welsh Ministers' guidance on the level of cleared funds.

7.2.2 With the exception of Project Bank Accounts, all bank accounts should be held in the name of the LHB. No officer other than the Director of Finance shall open any account in the name of the LHB or for the purposes of furthering LHB activities.

7.2.3 Any Project Bank Account that is required may be held jointly in the

name of the LHB and the relevant third party contractor.

7.3 Banking Procedures

7.3.1 The Director of Finance will prepare detailed instructions on the operation of bank accounts, that ensure there are sound controls over the day-to-day operation of bank accounts, which must include:

- a) The conditions under which each bank account is to be operated;
- b) Those authorised to sign cheques or other orders drawn on the LHB's accounts.
- c) Effective divisions of duty for employees working within the banking and treasury management function to minimise the risk of fraud and error.
- d) Authorised signatories are identified with sufficient seniority, and in the case of e banking approvers, together with an appropriate payment approval hierarchy.
- e) Procedures are in place for prompt banking of money received.
- f) Ensure there are physical security arrangements in place for cheque stationery, e banking access devices and payment cards.
- g) Cheques and payable orders are treated as controlled stationery with management responsibility given to a duly designated employee.
- h) Frequent reconciliations are undertaken between cash books, bank statements and the general ledger so that all differences are fully understood and accounted appropriately.
- i) Commercial bank accounts should only be used exceptionally where there is a sound rationale and demonstrates value for money. Commercial accounts should be procured through a tendering exercise and the outcome reported to the Audit Committee on behalf of the Board.

7.3.2 The Director of Finance must advise the LHB's bankers in writing of the conditions under which each account will be operated.

7.3.3 The Director of Finance shall approve security procedures for any payable orders issued without a hand-written signature e.g. automatically printed. All Payable Orders shall be treated as controlled stationery, in the charge of a duly designated officer controlling their issue.

7.4 Review

- 7.4.1 The Director of Finance will review banking arrangements of the LHB at regular intervals to ensure they reflect best practice, that they are efficient and effective and represent best value for money. The results of the review should be reported to the Audit Committee.

8. CASH, CHEQUES, PAYMENT CARDS AND OTHER NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS

8.1 General

8.1.1 The Director of Finance is responsible for:

- a) Approving the form of all receipt books, agreement forms, or other means of officially acknowledging or recording monies received or receivable;
- b) Ordering and securely controlling any such stationery, ensuring all cash related stationery treated as controlled stationery with management responsibility given to a duly designated employee;
- c) The provision of adequate physical facilities and systems for officers whose duties include collecting and holding cash, including the provision of safes or lockable cash boxes, the procedures for keys, and for coin operated machines; and
- d) Establishing systems and procedures for handling cash and negotiable securities on behalf of the LHB.
- e) Ensuring effective control systems are in place for the use of payment cards,
- f) Ensuring that there are adequate control systems in place to minimise the risk of cash/card misappropriation.

8.1.2 Official money shall not under any circumstances be used for the encashment of private cheques or IOUs (informal documents acknowledging debt).

8.1.3 All cheques, postal orders, cash etc., shall be banked intact. Disbursements shall not be made from cash received, except under arrangements approved by the Director of Finance.

8.1.4 The holders of safe/cash box combinations/keys shall not accept unofficial funds for depositing in their safe/cash box unless such deposits are in special sealed envelopes or locked containers. It shall be made clear to the depositors that the LHB is not to be held liable for any loss, and written indemnities must be obtained from the organisation or individuals absolving the LHB from responsibility for any loss.

8.1.5 The opening of coin operated machines (including telephone, if applicable) and the counting and recording of takings shall be undertaken by two officers together, except as may be authorised in

writing by the Director of Finance and the coin box keys shall be held by a nominated officer.

- 8.1.6 During the absence (for example, on holiday) of the holder of a safe/cash box combination/key, the officer who acts in their place shall be subject to the same controls as the normal holder of the combination/key. There shall be written discharge for the safe and/or cash box contents on the transfer of responsibilities and the discharge document must be retained for inspection.

8.2 Petty Cash

- 8.2.1 The Director of Finance will issue instructions restricting the use and value of petty cash purchases.
- 8.2.3 Petty cash use should be minimised and be subject to regular cash balance reviews in order to minimise cash levels held.
- 8.2.3 Petty cash should be operated under an imprest system and be subject to regular checks to ensure physical and book cash levels are consistent.

9. INCOME, FEES AND CHARGES

9.1 Income Generation and Participation in/Formation of Companies

- 9.1.1 The LHB shall only generate income for those goods and services that are approved by the Welsh Ministers. Any income generating activities must be complementary to the provision of NHS services and must be in accordance with the Welsh Ministers' policy and powers to raise money as set out in section 169 of the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006 (c. 42).
- 9.1.2 The LHB can only form or participate in a company for income generation, improving health, healthcare care and health services, purposes with the consent and/or direction of Welsh Ministers. The LHB should obtain advice from Welsh Government officials prior to undertaking substantive work on formation or participation in any company.

9.2 Income Systems

- 9.2.1 The Director of Finance is responsible for designing and maintaining procedures to ensure compliance with systems for the proper recording, invoicing, and collection and coding of all monies due.
- 9.2.2 The Director of Finance is also responsible for ensuring that systems are in place for the prompt banking of all monies received.

9.3 Fees and Charges

- 9.3.1 The Director of Finance is responsible for approving and regularly reviewing the level of all fees and charges other than those determined by the Welsh Ministers or by Statute. Independent professional advice on matters of valuation shall be taken as necessary.
- 9.3.2 All officers must inform the Director of Finance promptly of money due arising from transactions which they initiate/deal with, including all contracts, leases, tenancy agreements, private patient undertakings and other transactions.

9.4 Income Due and Debt Recovery

- 9.4.1 Delegated budget holders and managers are responsible for informing the Director of Finance of any income due that arises from any contracts, service levels agreements, leases, activities such as private patients or other transactions.
- 9.4.2 Delegated budget holders and managers must inform the Director of

Finance when overpayment of salary or expenses have been made, in order that recovery can be made.

- 9.4.3 The Director of Finance is responsible for recovering income due and for ensuring debt recovery procedures are in place to secure early payment and minimise bad debt risk on all outstanding debts.
- 9.4.4 Income not received should be dealt with in accordance with losses procedures.
- 9.4.5 Overpayments should be detected (or preferably prevented) and recovery initiated.
- 9.4.6 The Chief Executive and the Director of Finance are responsible for ensuring the Welsh Ministers' guidance on disputed debt arbitration is strictly adhered to.

10. NON PAY EXPENDITURE

10.1 Scheme of Delegation, Non Pay Expenditure Limits and Accountability

10.1.1 The Board must agree a Scheme of Delegation in line with that set out in its Standing Orders Scheme of Reservation and Delegation of Powers.

10.1.2 The Chief Executive will approve the level of non-pay expenditure and the operational scheme of delegation and authorisation to budget holders and managers within the parameters set out in the LHB's scheme of delegation.

10.9.1 The Chief Executive will set out in the operational scheme of delegation and authorisation:

- The list of managers who are authorised to place requisitions for the supply of goods, services and works and for the awarding of contracts; and
- The maximum level of each requisition and the system for authorisation above that level.

10.2 The Director of Finance's responsibilities

10.2.1 The Director of Finance will:

- a) Advise the Board regarding the NHS Wales national procurement and payment systems thresholds above which quotations (competitive or otherwise) or formal tenders must be obtained; and, once approved, the thresholds would be incorporated in SOs and SFIs;
- b) Prepare procedural instructions or guidance within the Scheme of Delegation on non-pay expenditure;
- c) Ensure systems are in place for the authorisation of all accounts and claims;
- d) Ensure Directors and officers strictly follow NHS Wales system and procedures of verification, recording and payment of all amounts payable.
- e) Maintain a list of Executive Directors and officers (including specimens of their signatures) authorised to certify invoices.
- f) Be responsible for ensuring compliance with the Public Sector Payment policy ensuring that a minimum of 95 percent of creditors are paid within 30 days of receipt of goods or a valid

invoice (whichever is later) unless other payment terms have been agreed.

- g) Ensure that where consultancy advice is being obtained, the procurement of such advice must be in accordance with applicable procurement legislation, guidance issued by the Welsh Ministers and SFIs;
- h) Be responsible for Petty Cash system, procedures, authorisation and record keeping, and ensure purchases from petty cash are restricted in value and by type of purchase in accordance with procedures

10.3 Duties of Budget Holders and Managers

10.3.1 Budget holders and managers must ensure that they comply fully with the Scheme of Delegation, guidance and limits specified by the Chief Executive and Director of Finance, and that:

- a) All contracts (except as otherwise provided for in the Scheme of Delegation), leases, tenancy agreements and other commitments which may result in a liability are notified to the Director of Finance in advance of both any commitment being made and NWSSP Procurement Services being engaged;
- b) Contracts above specified thresholds are advertised and awarded, through NWSSP Procurement Services, in accordance with EU and HM Treasury rules on public procurement;
- c) Contracts above specified thresholds are approved by the Welsh Ministers prior to any commitment being made;
- d) goods have been duly received, examined and are in accordance with specification and order,
- e) work done or services rendered have been satisfactorily carried out in accordance with the order, and, where applicable, the materials used are of the requisite standard and the charges are correct,
- f) No requisition/order shall be issued for any item or items to any firm which has made an offer of gifts, reward or benefit to Board members or LHB officers, other than:
 - (i) Isolated gifts of a trivial character or inexpensive seasonal gifts, such as calendars,

- (ii) Conventional hospitality, such as lunches in the course of working visits;

This provision needs to be read in conjunction with Standing Order 8.5, 8.6 and 8.7.

- g) No requisition/order is placed for any item or items for which there is no budget provision unless authorised by the Director of Finance on behalf of the Chief Executive;
- h) All goods, services, or works are ordered on official orders
- i) Requisitions/orders are not split or otherwise placed in a manner devised so as to avoid the financial thresholds;
- j) Goods are not taken on trial or loan in circumstances that could commit the LHB to a future uncompetitive purchase;

10.3.2 The Chief Executive and Director of Finance shall ensure that the arrangements for financial control and financial audit of building and engineering contracts and property transactions comply with the guidance issued by the Welsh Ministers. The technical audit of these contracts shall be the responsibility of the relevant Director as set out in the LHB's scheme of delegation.

10.4 Departures from SFI's

10.4.1 Departing from the application of Chapters 10 and 11 of these SFI's is only possible in very exceptional circumstances. Health Boards must consult with NWSSP Procurement Services, Director of Finance and Board Secretary prior to any such action undertaken. Any expenditure committed under these departures must receive prior approval in accordance with the Health Board Scheme of Delegation.

10.5 Accounts Payable

10.5.1 NWSSP Finance, shall on behalf of the LHB, maintain and deliver detailed policies, procedures systems and processes for all aspects of accounts payable

10.6 Prepayments

10.6.1 Prepayment should be exceptional, and should only be considered if a good value for money case can be made for them (i.e. that "need" can be demonstrated). Prepayments are only permitted where either:

- The financial advantages outweigh the disadvantages (i.e. cash flows must be discounted to Net Present Value (NPV) using the

National Loans Fund (NLF) rate plus 2%);

- It is the industry norm e.g. courses and conferences;
- In line with requirements of [Managing Welsh Public Money](#)
- There is specific Welsh Ministers' approval to do so e.g. voluntary services compact.

10.6.2 In **exceptional** circumstances prepayments can be made subject to:

- a) The appropriate Executive Director providing, in the form of a written report, a case setting out all relevant circumstances of the purchase. The report must set out the effects on the LHB if the supplier is at some time during the course of the prepayment agreement unable to meet their commitments;
- b) The Director of Finance will need to be satisfied with the proposed arrangements before contractual arrangements proceed (taking into account the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 where the contract is above a stipulated financial threshold); and
- c) The budget holder is responsible for ensuring that all items due under a prepayment contract are received and they must immediately inform the appropriate Director or Chief Executive if problems are encountered.

11. PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES

General Information

11.1 Procurement Services

11.1.1 While the Chief Executive is ultimately responsible for procurement the service is delivered by NWSSP Procurement Services.

11.1.2 Procurement staff are employed by NHS Wales Shared Services Partnership (NWSSP) and provide a procurement support function to all health organisations in NHS Wales. Although NWSSP is responsible for the provision of a Procure to Pay service and provision of appropriate professional procurement and commercial advice, ultimate responsibility for compliance with legislation and policy guidelines remains with the Health Board. Where the term Procurement staff or department is used in this chapter it should be read as equally applying to those departments where the procurement function is undertaken locally and outside of NWSSP Procurement Department, for example pharmacy and works who undertake procurement on a devolved basis.

11.2 Policies and Procedures

11.2.1 NWSSP Procurement Services shall, on behalf of the LHB, maintain detailed policies and procedures for all aspects of procurement including tendering and contracting processes. The policies and procedures shall comply with these SFIs, Procurement Manual, and the Revised General Consent to enter Individual Contracts. included as **Schedule 1** of these SFIs.

11.2.2 The Chief Executive is ultimately responsible for ensuring that the LHB's Executive Directors, Independent Members and officers within the organisation strictly follow procurement, tendering and contracting procedures.

11.2.3 NWSSP Director of Procurement Services is responsible for ensuring that procurement, tendering and contracting policies and procedures

- Are kept up to date;
- Conform to statutory requirements and regulations;
- Adhere to guidance issued by the Welsh Ministers;
- Are consistent with the principles of sustainable development.

11.2.4 All procurement guidance issued by the Welsh Ministers should have the effect as if incorporated in these SFIs.

11.3 Procurement Principles

11.3.1 The term "procurement" embraces the complete process from planning, sourcing to taking delivery of all works, goods and services required by the LHB to perform its functions, and furthermore embrace all building, equipment, consumables and services including health services. Procurement further embraces contract and/or supplier management, including market engagement and industry monitoring.

11.3.2 The main legal and governing principles guiding public procurement and which are incorporated into these SFIs are:

- Transparency: public bodies should ensure that there is openness and clarity on procurement processes and how they are implemented;
- Non-discrimination: public bodies may not discriminate between suppliers or products on grounds of their origin;
- Equal treatment: suppliers should be treated fairly and without discrimination, including in particular equality of opportunity and access to information;
- Proportionality: requirements and conditions in the procurement should be reasonable in proportion to the object of procurement and measures taken should not go beyond what is necessary;
- Legality: public bodies must conform to European Community and other legal requirements;
- Integrity: there should be no corruption or collusion with suppliers or others;
- Effectiveness and efficiency: public bodies should meet the commercial, regulatory and socio-economic goals of government in a balanced manner appropriate to the procurement requirement;
- Efficiency: procurement processes should be carried out as cost effectively as possible and secure value for money.

11.4 Legislation Governing Public Procurement

11.4.1 There are a range of EU Directives which set out the EU legal framework for public procurement. These EU Directives have been implemented into UK law by statutory regulations which govern public sector procurement, the primary statutory regulations in Wales being 'The Public Contracts Regulations 2015 No. 102.' From 1 January 2021, all aspects of EU law in respect of the EU Directives relating to public procurement, except where expressly stated otherwise by domestic legislation, will continue to govern public sector procurement, although further amendments or developments of EU related procurement law following this will not be incorporated into domestic law. The Welsh Government policy framework and the Wales Procurement Policy Statement (WPPS) also govern this area. One of

the key objectives of governing legislation is to ensure public procurement markets are open and that there is free movement of supplies, services and works. Legislation, policy and guidance setting out procedures for awarding all forms of regulated contracts shall have effect as if incorporated in the LHB's SFIs.

11.4.2 The main Regulations (the Public Contracts Regulations (2015 No. 102)) cover the whole field of procurement, including thresholds above which special and demanding procurement protocols and legal requirements apply. All Directors and their staff are responsible for seeing that those Regulations are understood and fully implemented. The protocols set out in the Regulations, and any Procurement Policy Notices, are the model upon which all formal procurement shall be based.

11.4.3 Procurement advice should be sought in the first instance from Procurement Services. The commissioning of further specialist advice shall be jointly agreed between the LHB and Procurement Services e.g. Engagement of NWSSP Legal and Risk Services prior to 3rd party Legal Service providers.

11.4.4 Other relevant legislation and policy include:

- The Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015
- Welsh Language (Wales) Measure 2011
- Modern Slavery Act 2015
- Bribery Act 2010
- Equality Act 2010
- Welsh Government's Code of Practice for Ethical Employment in Supply Chains.
- The Producer Responsibility Obligations (Packaging Waste) Regulations 2007
- Welsh Government 'Towards zero waste: our waste strategy'
- The Welsh Government Policy Framework
- The Wales Procurement Policy Statement (WPPS)

11.5 Procurement Procedures

11.5.1 To ensure that the LHB is fully compliant with UK Procurement Regulations, EU Procurement Directives and Welsh Ministers' guidance and policy, the LHB shall, through NWSSP Procurement Services, ensure that it shall have procedures that set out:

- a) Requirements and exceptions to formal competitive tendering requirements;
- b) Tendering processes including post tender discussions;
- c) Requirements and exceptions to obtaining quotations;
- d) Evaluation and scoring methodologies
- e) Approval of firms for providing goods and services.

11.5.2 All procurement procedures shall reflect the Welsh Ministers' guidance and the LHB's delegation arrangements and approval processes.

11.6 Procurement Consent

11.6.1 Paragraph 13(3) of Schedule 2 to the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006 places a requirement on LHBs to obtain the consent of the Welsh Ministers before:

- Acquiring and disposing of property;
- Entering into contracts; and
- Accepting gifts of property (including property to be held on trust, either for the general or any specific purposes of the LHB or for any purposes relating to the health service).

The provision allows the Welsh Ministers to give consent, which may be given in general terms covering one or more descriptions of case.

11.6.2 General Consent has been granted to LHBs by the Welsh Ministers for individual contracts up to the value of £1 million in each case with the exception of those contracts specified in SFI 11.6.4 All contracts exceeding this delegated limit, all acquisitions and disposals of land of any limit, and the acceptance of gifts of property, must receive the written approval of the Welsh Ministers before being entered into. In addition, Health Board's must provide a contract summary to Welsh Government for contracts between £500,000 and £1 million prior to the contract being let. This requirement also applies to contracts that are to be let through a mini-competition under a public sector contract framework, such as National Procurement Service, NHS Supply Chain or Crown Commercial Services. The use of suitable Welsh frameworks where access is permissible shall take precedence over frameworks led by Public Sector Bodies outside of Wales. Further detailed guidance is incorporated within the Procurement Procedures.

11.6.3 **Schedule 1** details the requirement and process for LHBs to obtain consent to enter into contracts exceeding £1m and monitoring arrangements for contracts below £1m.

11.6.4 The requirement for consent does not apply to any contracts entered into pursuant to a specific statutory power, and/or Welsh Ministers direction, and therefore does not apply to:

- i) Contracts of employment between LHBs and their staff;
- ii) Transfers of land or contracts effected by Statutory Instrument following the creation of the LHBs;
- iii) Out of Hours contracts; and
- iv) All NHS contracts, that is where one health service body contracts with another health service body.

11.6.5 The Revised General Consent does not remove the requirement for LHBs to comply with SOs, SFIs or to obtain any other consents or approvals required by law for the transactions concerned.

Planning

11.7 Sustainable Procurement

11.7.1 To further nurture the Welsh economy, in support of social, environmental and economic regeneration, Health Boards must also be mindful to structure requirements ensuring Welsh companies have the opportunity to transparently and fairly compete to deliver services regionally or across Wales where possible. The principles of the Well-being and Future Generations Act (Wales) 2015 (WBFGA 2015) should be adopted at the earliest stage of planning. Procurement solutions must be developed embracing the five ways of working described within the Act and capture how they will deliver against the seven goals set out in the Act.

11.7.2 The WBFGA 2015 requires that bodies listed under the act must operate in a manner that embraces sustainability. The Act requires public bodies in Wales to think about the long-term impact of their decisions, to work better with people, communities and each other, and to prevent persistent problems such as poverty, health inequalities and climate change.

11.7.3 The 7 Wellbeing goals are

- a prosperous Wales
- a resilient Wales
- a healthier Wales
- a more equal Wales
- a Wales of cohesive communities
- a Wales of vibrant culture and thriving Welsh language
- a globally responsible Wales.

These goals have been put in place to improve the social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of Wales

11.7.4 Public bodies need to make sure that when making their decisions they take into account the impact they could have on people living their lives in Wales in the future. The Act expects them to:

- work together better
- involve people reflecting the diversity of our communities
- look to the long term as well as focusing on now
- take action to try and stop problems getting worse - or even stop them happening in the first place.

11.7.5 The LHB is required to consider the Welsh Government Guidance on Ethical Procurement and the new Code of Practice on ethical employment in supply chains which commits public, private and third sector organisations to a set of actions that tackle illegal and unfair employment practices including blacklisting, modern slavery and living wage.

11.7.6 The LHB shall make use of the tools developed by Value Wales in implementing the principles of the WBFGA 2015. The LHB shall benchmark its performance against the WBFGA 2015. For all contracts over £25,000, the LHB shall take account of social, economic and environmental issues when making procurement decisions using the Sustainable Risk Assessment Template (SRA).

11.8 Small and Medium Sized Enterprises (SMEs), Third Sector Organisations (TSOs) and Supported Factories and Businesses (SFBs)

11.8.1 In accordance with Welsh Government commitments policy set out in the current WPPS and subsequent versions of this statement the LHB shall ensure that it provides opportunities for these organisations to quote or tender for its business.

11.9 Planning Procurements

11.9.1 Health Boards must ensure that all staff with delegated budgetary responsibility or who are part of the procurement process for goods, services and works are aware of the legislative and policy frameworks governing public procurement and the requirement of open competition.

11.9.2 Depending on the value of the procurement, a process of planning the procurement must be undertaken with the Procurement Services and appropriate representative from the service and other appropriate stakeholders. The purpose of a planning phase is to determine:

- the likely financial value of the procurement, including whole life cost
- the likely 'route to market' which will consider the legislative and policy framework set out above.
- The availability of funding to be able to award a contract following a successful procurement process.
- That the procurement follows current legislative and policy frameworks including Value Based Procurement

11.9.3 The procurement specification should factor in the 4 principles of prudent healthcare:

- Equal partners through co-production;
- Care for those with the greatest health need first;
- Do only what is needed; and
- Reduce inappropriate variation.

Value based outcome/experience/delivery principles must also be included where appropriate ensuring best value for money, sustainability of services and the future financial position. Value for money is defined as the optimum combination of whole-life cost and quality to meet the requirement.

11.9.4 Where free of charge services are made available to the Health Board, NWSSP Procurement Services must be consulted to ensure that any competition requirements are not breached, particularly in the case of pilot activity to ensure that the Health Board does not unintentionally commit itself to a single provider or longer term commitment. Regular reports on free of charge services provided to the Health Board should be submitted by Board Secretary to Audit Committee.

11.9.5 Health Boards are required to participate in all-Wales collaborative planning activity where the potential to do so is identified by the procurement professional involved in the planning process. Cross sector collaboration may also be required.

Joint or Collaborative Initiatives

11.9.6 Specialist advice should be obtained from Welsh Government and the opinions of NWSSP Procurement Services and NWSSP Legal and Risk prior to external opinion being sought where there is an undertaking to commence joint or collaborative initiatives which may be deemed as novel or contentious.

11.10 Procurement Process

11.10.1 Where there is a requirement for goods or services, the manager must source those goods or services from the Health Board's approved catalogue. Where a required item is not included within the catalogue, advice must be sought from the Procurement Services on opportunities to source those goods or services through public sector contract framework, such as National Procurement Service, NHS Supply Chain or Crown Commercial Services. The use of suitable Welsh frameworks where access is permissible shall take precedence over frameworks led by Public Sector Bodies outside of Wales.

11.10.2 In the absence of an existing suitable procurement framework to source the required item, a competition must be run in accordance with the table below. Health Boards must ensure the value of their

requirement considers cumulative spend across the Health Board for like requirements and opportunity for collaboration with other Health Boards and Trusts:

- 11.10.3 Agreements awarded are required to deliver best value for money over the whole life of the agreement. Value for money is defined as the optimum combination of whole-life cost and quality to meet the requirement.

Competition Requirements

11.11 Procurement Thresholds

- 11.11.1 The following table summarises the minimum thresholds for quotes and competitive tendering arrangements. The total value of the contract, whole life cost, over its entire period is the qualifying sum that should be applied (except in specific circumstances relating to aggregation and contracts of an indeterminate duration) as set out below, and in EU Procurement Directives and UK Procurement Regulations.

Goods/Services/Works Whole Life Cost Contract value (excl. VAT)	Minimum competition¹	Form of Contract
<£5,000	Evidence of value for money has been achieved	Purchase Order
>£5,000 - <£25,000	Evidence of 3 written quotations	Simple Form of Contract/Purchase Order
>£25,000 – Prevailing OJEU threshold	Advertised open call for competition. Minimum of 4 tenders received if available.	Formal contract and Purchase Order
>OJEU threshold	Advertised open call for competition. Minimum of 5 tenders received if available or appropriate to the procurement route.	Formal contract and Purchase Order
Contracts above £1 million	Welsh Government approval required ²	Formal contract and Purchase Order

¹ subject to the existence of suitable suppliers

² in accordance with the requirements set out in SFI 11.6.3.

- 11.11.2 Advice from the Procurement Services must be sought for all requirements in excess of £5,000.

- 11.11.3 The deliberate sub-dividing of contracts to fall below a specific

threshold is strictly prohibited. Any attempt to avoid these limits may expose the Board to risk of legal challenge and could result in disciplinary action against an individual[s].

11.11.4 Deliberate re-engagement of a supplier, where the value of the individual engagement is less than £5,000, must not be undertaken where the total value of engagements taken as a whole would exceed £5,000 and require competition.

11.12 Designing Competitions

11.12.1 The budget holder or manager responsible for the procurement is required to engage with the Procurement team to ensure:

- Required timescales are achievable
- Specifications are drafted which:
 - are fit for inclusion in competition documents;
 - are drafted in a manner encouraging innovation by the market;
 - are capable of being responded to and do not narrow competition;
 - deliver in line with legislative and policy frameworks.
 - include robust performance measures to effectively measure and manage supplier performance; and
 - consider the ability of the market to deliver.

11.12.2 Appropriate performance measures are included in agreements awarded, thus ensuring best value for money decisions taken that return maximum benefit for the organisation and ultimately the improvement of patient outcomes and wider health and social care communities.

11.12.3 Criteria for selecting suppliers and achieving an award recommendation must:

- be appropriately weighted in consideration of quality/price;
- consider cost of change where relevant;
- be transparent and proportionate;
- deliver value for money outcomes;
- fully explore complexity/risk; and
- consider whole life cost.

11.13 Single Quotation Application or Single Tender Application

11.13.1 In exceptional circumstances, there may be a need to secure goods/services/works from a single supplier. This may concern securing requirements from a single supplier, due to a special character of the firm, or a proprietary item or service of a special

character. Such circumstances may include:

- Follow-up work where a provider has already undertaken initial work in the same area (and where the initial work was awarded from open competition);
- A technical compatibility issue which needs to be met e.g. specific equipment required, or compliance with a warranty cover clause;
- a need to retain a particular contractor for genuine business continuity issues (not just preferences); or
- When joining collaborative agreements where there is no formal agreement in place. Request for such a departure must be supported by written evidence from the Procurement Service confirming local agreements will be replaced by an all Wales competition/National strategy.

11.13.2 Procurement Services must be consulted prior to any such application being submitted for approval. The Director of Finance must approve such applications up to £25,000, the Chief Executive or designated deputy, and Director of Finance, are required to approve applications exceeding £25,000. A register must be kept for monitoring purposes and all single tender actions must be reported to the Audit Committee.

11.13.3 In all applications, through Single Quotation Application or Single Tender Application (SQA or STA) forms, the applicant must demonstrate adequate consideration to the Chief Executive and Director of Finance, as advised by the Head of Procurement, that securing best value for money is a priority. The Head of Procurement will scrutinise and endorse each request to ensure:

- Robust justification is provided;
- A value for money test has been undertaken;
- No bias towards a particular supplier;
- Future competitive processes are not adversely affected;
- No distortion of the market is intended;
- An acceptable level of assurance is available before presentation for approval in line with the Health Board Scheme of Delegation; and
- An “or equivalent” test has been considered proving the request is justified.

11.13.4 Under no circumstances will Procurement Services endorse a retrospective SQA/STA, where the Health Board has already entered into an arrangement directly.

11.13.5 As SQA or STA are only used in exceptional circumstances the Health Board, through the Chief Executive, must report each, including the specifics of the exceptional circumstances and the total

financial commitment, in sufficient detail to its Audit Committee. The report will include any corrective action/advice provided by the Chief Executive, Director of Finance or NWSSP Director of Procurement Services to prevent recurrence by the Health Board.

11.13.6 The Audit Committee may consider further steps to be appropriate, such as:

- Instruct a representative of the Health Board to attend Audit Committee;
- Escalate to the Board;
- Request an internal Audit Review;
- Request further training or
- Take internal disciplinary action.

11.13.7 No SQA/STA is required where the seeking of competition is not possible, nor would the application of the SQA/STA procedure add value to the process/aid the delivery of a value for money outcome. Procurement Manual details schedule of departures from SQA/STA where competition not possible.

11.13.8 For performance monitoring purposes, the NWSSP Procurement Service will retain a central register of all such activity including SQA/STA's not endorsed by Procurement or any exceptional matters.

11.14 Disposals

11.14.1 Disposal of surplus, obsolete equipment/consumables is also subject to the competition rules.

11.14.2 Obsolete or condemned articles and stores, which may be disposed of in accordance with applicable regulations and law at the prevailing time (e.g. Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE)) and the procedures of the Health Board making use of any agreements covering the disposal of such items.

11.14.3 The Health Board must obtain the best possible market price.

Approval & Award

11.15 Evaluation, Approval and Award

11.15.1 The evaluation of competitions via quotation or tender, must be undertaken by a minimum of 2 evaluators from within the operational service of the Health Board. Evaluation Teams for competitions of greater complexity and value must be multi-disciplinary and reach a consensus recommendation for internal approval.

- 11.15.2 The internal approval of any recommendation to award a competition must follow the Board's Scheme of Delegation.
- 11.15.3 The communication of the external notification to the market to award the contract must be managed by the Procurement Service.
- 11.15.4 Information throughout the process must be handled and retained as 'commercial in confidence' and not shared outside of staff directly involved in the competition process.
- 11.15.5 All associated communication throughout the competition process must also be managed by the Procurement Service.

Implementation & Contract Management

11.16 Contract Management

- 11.16.1 Contract Management is the process which ensures that both parties to a contract fully meet their respective obligations as effectively and efficiently as possible, in order to deliver the business and operational objectives required by the contract and in particular, to achieve value for money. The relevant budget holder, shall oversee and manage each contract on behalf of the LHB so as to ensure that these implicit obligations are met. This contract management will include:
- Retaining accurate records
 - Monitoring contract performance measures
 - Engaging suppliers to ensure performance delivery
 - Implementing contractual sanctions in the event of poor performance in conjunction with advice from Procurement Services; and
 - Permitting stage payments as part of a formally agreed implementation/delivery plan which must be supported by written evidence issued by the budget holder.
- 11.16.2 Contract management on All Wales contracts will be provided by NWSSP Procurement Services.
- 11.16.3 Advice on best practice on Contract Management is available from NWSSP Procurement Services.

11.17 Extending and Varying Contracts

- 11.17.1 Extending, modifying or varying the scope of an existing contract is possible, if the provision to do so was included as an option in the original awarded contract, e.g. scope of requirement, further

expenditure due to unforeseen circumstances, change in regulatory requirements, etc.

11.17.2 If there is no such provision, the Public Contracts Regulations 2015 define such limitations.

11.17.3 The Public Contracts Regulations 2015 provide further constraints on this matter, under which modifications/variations/extensions are capped at 50% of the original award value.

11.17.4 Further approval is not required to extend an agreement beyond the original term/scope where prior approval was granted as part of the procurement process.

11.17.5 If there was no provision to extend, further approvals are required from the Health Board budget holder and the local Head of Procurement. Budget holders must also be mindful of the threshold under which the original contract was awarded. Any increase in the contract value may require a more senior level of approval in line with the Scheme of Delegation.

11.17.6 This ensures an appropriate identification and assessment of potential risks to the Health Boards compliance of approvals being granted within the Scheme of Delegation and assurance that value for money continues to be delivered from public funds.

11.17.7 The budget holder must seek advice from NWSSP Procurement Services in advance of committing further expenditure to ensure the contract is reflective of requirements. The budget holder must assess whether there is sufficient evidence to support the justification and whether the budget is available to support the additional requirements.

Transactional Processes

11.18 Requisitioning

11.18.1 The budget manager in choosing the item to be supplied (or the service to be performed) shall always obtain the best value for money for the LHB. The budget holder will source those goods or services from the approved catalogue. Where a required item is not included within the catalogue, advice must be sought from the Procurement Services on opportunities to source those goods or services through public sector contract framework, such as National Procurement Service, NHS Supply Chain or Crown Commercial Services.

11.18.2 Where a required item is not on catalogue or on framework contract

the budget manager shall request the NWSSP Procurement Services to undertake quotation / tendering exercises on their behalf in line with SFI 11.11 thresholds.

- 11.18.3 All orders for goods and services must be accompanied by an official order number, available from the Procurement Department. In no circumstances must a requisition number be used as an order number.

11.19 No Purchase Order, No Pay

- 11.19.1 The Health Board will ensure compliance with the 'No Purchase Order, No Pay' policy, the All Wales policy which was introduced to ensure that Procure to Pay continues to provide world-class services on a 'Once for Wales' basis.

- 11.19.2 The policy ensures that a purchase order is raised at the beginning of a purchase in circumstances where a purchase order is required under the policy. This follows industry standard best practice as it provides a commitment as to what is likely to be spent. The supplier must obtain a purchase order number for their invoice in order for it to be processed for payment.

11.20 Official orders

- 11.20.1 Official Orders, issued following approved requisition and sourcing, must:
- a) Be consecutively numbered;
 - b) State the LHB's terms and conditions of trade.

- 11.20.2 Official Orders will be issued on behalf of the Health Board by NWSSP Procurement Services.

12. HEALTH CARE AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACTS FOR HEALTH CARE SERVICES

12.1 Health Care Agreements

- 12.1.1 The Health Board will commission healthcare services for its resident population both internally, from its own LHB provided services, and externally, from other LHBs, Trusts and other providers. The Chief Executive is responsible for ensuring the LHB enters into suitable Health Care Agreements (or Individual Patient Commissioning Agreements, where appropriate) for the provision of health care services from external providers.

- 12.1.2 All Health Care Agreements should aim to implement the agreed priorities contained within the Integrated Medium Term Plan and wherever possible, be based upon integrated care pathways to reflect

expected patient experience. In discharging this responsibility, the Chief Executive should take into account:

- The standards of service quality expected;
- The relevant quality, governance and risk frameworks and plans;
- The relevant national service framework (if any);
- The provision of reliable information on quality, volume and cost of service; and
- That the agreements are based on integrated care pathways.

12.1.3 All agreements must be in accordance with the functions conferred on the LHB by the Welsh Ministers.

12.2 Statutory provisions

The National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006 (c. 42) enables Health Boards to commission certain healthcare services. The relevant sections under the Act are as follows:

- Section 7 sets out the definition of an NHS contract, being an arrangement under which one health service body arranges for the provision to it by another of goods or services which it reasonably requires for the purposes of its functions. It also provides a definition of a health service body;
- Section 9 sets out arrangements to be treated as NHS contracts for ophthalmic and pharmaceutical services;
- Section 32 makes provision in relation to services which can be provided to Health Boards by local authorities;
- Section 33 enables the Welsh Ministers to make provision which enables Health Boards and Local Authorities to enter into prescribed arrangements as to the provision of services which are in connection with specified circumstances, if they are likely to lead to an improvement in the way in which each of their functions are exercised;
- Part 4 enables Health Boards to make arrangements for the provision of primary medical services;
- Part 5 enables Health Boards to make arrangements for the provision of primary dental services;
- Part 6 enables Health Boards to make arrangements for the provision of general ophthalmic services;
- Part 7 enables Health Boards to make arrangements for the provision of pharmaceutical services;
- Section 188 enables the Welsh Ministers to make provision which enables Health Boards and the prison service to enter into prescribed arrangements as to the provision of services which are in connection with specified circumstances, if they are likely to lead to an improvement in the way in which each of their functions are exercised;

- Section 194 sets out the Health Boards powers to make payments towards expenditure on community services; and
- Section 195 sets out the conditions for payment where expenditure proposed under section 194 is in connection with services to be provided by a voluntary organisation.

12.3 Reports to Board on Health Care Agreements (HCAs)

12.3.1 The Chief Executive will need to ensure that regular reports are provided to the Board detailing performance, quality and associated financial implications of all health care agreements with external providers. These reports will be linked to, and consistent with, other Board reports on commissioning and financial performance.

13 GRANT FUNDING

It is a matter for LHBs to determine whether individual activities should be procured, or be eligible to receive grant funding, seeking legal advice as necessary. (Grants are defined as all non-procured payments to external bodies or individuals for activities which are linked to delivering policy objectives and statutory obligations. Payments are made to fund or reimburse expenditure on agreed items or functions in accordance with legally binding conditions.)

13.1 Legal Advice

13.1.1 Before the award of funding is made, legal advice where necessary must be sought to ensure that:

- The award does not breach the LHBs functions or its regularity of expenditure duty (that is, the activities for which the grant is made are within the scope of activities that the LHB has a legal remit to undertake);
- The activities would not be deemed to be normally subject to procurement legislation and policy; and
- A legally binding agreement is made with all delivery organisations.

See attached toolkit for grants v procurement:

13.2 Policies and procedures

13.2.1 The LHB shall maintain detailed policies and procedures for all aspects of grant funding. The policies and procedures shall comply with these SFIs, and where appropriate the Welsh Government's Code of Practice to funding the third sector:

<https://gov.wales/sites/default/files/publications/2019-01/third-sector-scheme-2014.pdf>

13.2.2 The Chief Executive is ultimately responsible for ensuring that the LHB's grant procedures:

- Are kept up to date;
- Conform to statutory requirements;
- Adhere to guidance issued by the Welsh Ministers;
- Are consistent with the principles of sustainable development; and
- Are strictly followed by all Executive Directors, Independent Members and staff within the organisation.

13.2.3 The award of grant funding must comply with the policy and principles set out in the Procurement section of these SFIs and ensure that the award meets the requirements of regularity, propriety and value for

money.

13.2.4 All grant guidance issued by the Welsh Ministers should have the effect as if incorporated in these SFIs.

13.3 Corporate Principles underpinning Grants Management

13.3.1 While there is a need to make the financial arrangements for awarding funding as simple and streamlined as possible, LHBs should also ensure that taxpayers' money is spent appropriately and that it provides good value for money.

13.3.2 The overarching principles for managing public resources in Wales are set out in [Managing Welsh Public Money](#). The document states that the award of funding should be made in accordance with the law and the requirements of propriety, regularity and value for money.

13.3.3 Regularity requires compliance with appropriate authorities, regulations and legislation. Propriety requires both public authorities and funded bodies to deliver appropriate standards of conduct, behaviour and corporate governance. In addition, the public expects official decisions to be made fairly and impartially with public money spent wisely and appropriately, delivering value for money and ensuring that best use is made of resources.

13.3.4 The **corporate principles** of grants management are:

- The development of grant management processes and procedures that are transparent, accountable, proportionate and consistent;
- The delivery of a high quality regulatory framework that responds to demands but does not place unnecessary administrative burdens on LHBs or funded bodies;
- A regulatory framework that will take into consideration the need for proportionality, balancing the need for governance with the burden of administration, thus striking an appropriate balance between accountability and simplicity;
- An effective grant management process to ensure funded bodies spend the funding efficiently, transparently and for the purpose intended, with a view to maximising the impact and outcome from budgets;
- An appropriate evidence-based approach to underpin the design and development of all new funding programmes to ensure efficient and effective use of public funds, ensuring that the funding programme is the optimal solution and that funding is targeted where it is most needed and where it can have most impact;
- A consistent framework that will reinforce respect and effectiveness

- of the rules for both administrators and funded bodies; and
- Compliance of the grant funding with State aid requirements in accordance with the State aid rules.

13.4 Grant Procedures

13.4.1 It is vital that money is put to use in a way that delivers the maximum benefit to the people of Wales. Grants funding programmes need to be managed as efficiently and cost effectively as possible to make sure that every penny is spent appropriately and in an accountable manner. When establishing grant funding programmes, LHBs should ensure principles of good practice available from a number of external sources are considered and reflected in grant programmes. Information on grants management is available on the Audit Wales website at:

<https://www.audit.wales/good-practice/grants-management-miniguides>

13.4.2 Health Boards must agree a clear purpose for each grant and how it will measure the delivery organisation's success in delivering those purposes. It should also agree appropriate targets with the delivery organisation.

13.4.3 For grant programmes that span a number of financial years, the LHB is responsible for evaluating the programmes to ensure they are fit for purpose, achieving required outcomes and continue to provide value for money.

13.4.4 LHBs are responsible for ensuring that appropriate procedures exist in relation to all the grants and funding for which they are accountable. **They are also responsible for ensuring that any grant provided to an entity that engages in economic activity complies with the State aid rules.**

13.4.5 LHBs are required to undertake due diligence checks on all potential delivery organisations to determine the economic and financial viability of any organisation(s) to administer public funds, and the reliability of the organisation(s). These checks are important in order to identify any risks or issues that could expose the LHB to potential financial loss, fraud or reputational damage. A proportionate level of due diligence should be carried out, both prior to the award of any grant funding and throughout the life of the award.

13.4.6 The LHB must enter into legally binding funding agreements with all delivery organisations. When developing funding agreements, the LHB should ensure principles of good practice available from a number of external sources are considered and reflected.

13.4.7 The LHB is responsible for ensuring that all third party delivery

organisations comply with and adhere to the terms and conditions of the Funding Agreement.

14. PAY EXPENDITURE

14.1 Remuneration and Terms of Service Committee

- 14.1.1 In accordance with SOs the Board shall establish a Remuneration and Terms of Service Committee, with clearly defined terms of reference and operating arrangements that specify which posts fall within its area of responsibility. This Standing Financial Instruction should be read in conjunction with Standing Order 3.4.
- 14.1.2 The Committee shall report in writing to the Board the basis for its recommendations. The Board shall use the report as the basis for their decisions, but remain accountable for taking decisions on the remuneration and terms of service of Directors and other senior employees, in accordance with the framework set by the Welsh Ministers. Minutes of the Board's meetings should record such decisions.
- 14.1.3 The Board will, after due consideration and amendment if appropriate approve proposals presented by the Chief Executive for the setting of remuneration and terms of service for those employees and officers not covered by the Committee.
- 14.1.4 The LHB will remunerate the Chair, Chief Executive, Executive Directors and Independent Members of the Board in accordance with instructions issued by the Welsh Ministers. Welsh Ministers approval will be required in the exceptional event that remuneration needs to be above the maximum of the salary band range, administratively this approval will be exercised by the Director General HSSG.
- 14.1.5 The Remuneration and Terms of Service Committee will consider cases of redundancy and Voluntary Early Release applications. The Remuneration and Terms of Service Committee will consider any novel employment and pay cases, such as compromise agreements and non-disclosure agreements, ensuring Welsh Government advice has been sought and considered.

14.2 Funded Establishment

- 14.2.1 The workforce plans incorporated within the approved Integrated Medium Term Plan will form the funded establishment, i.e., the budget for all approved posts. (The financial budgets (£) and workforce establishment budgets (budgeted whole time equivalents) as per SFI 5.1.1 g)
- 14.2.2 The funded establishment of any department may not be varied without the approval of the Chief Executive or an officer with delegated

authority.

14.3 Staff Appointments

14.3.1 Staff must only be engaged by authorised managers, in accordance with the Board's Scheme of Delegation. The engagement must be within the approved budget and funded establishment.

14.3.2 No Board member or LHB official may engage, re-engage, or re-grade employees, either on a permanent or temporary nature, or hire agency staff, or agree to changes in any aspect of remuneration outside the limit of their approved budget and funded establishment unless authorised to do so by the Chief Executive.

14.4 Pay Rates and Terms and Conditions

14.4.1 The Board will approve procedures presented by the Chief Executive for the determination of commencing pay rates, condition of service, etc, for employees in accordance with pay, terms and conditions set out in Ministerial directions on Agenda for Change and Medical and Dental pay, and any staff with pre-existing terms and conditions of service, following a TUPE transfer into employment or ad hoc salaried staff.

14.4.2 The Remuneration Committee will determine pay rates and conditions of services for board members, and other senior employees, in accordance with ministerial instructions.

14.5 Payroll

14.5.1 The Director of Workforce and Organisational Development, has responsibility for securing an efficient, well-controlled payroll service from NHS Wales Shared Services Partnership that:

- pays the correct staff with the correct amount,
- all payments are supported by properly authorised documentation.

14.5.2 The Director of Workforce and Organisational Development is responsible for:

- a) The control framework and detailed procedures which are in place to:
 - To ensure all payments comply with HMRC, Pensions Agency and other regulation in relation to the deduction and payment of tax, national insurance, pension or other payments,
 - reduce the risk of fraud and error within the payroll function.
- b) Specifying timetables for submission of properly authorised time records and other notifications;

- c) The final determination of pay and allowances including verification that the rate of pay and relevant conditions of service are in accordance with current agreements;
- d) Agreeing the timing and method of payment with the payroll service;
- e) Authorising the release of payroll data where in accordance with the provisions of the applicable Data Protection Legislation (the Data Protection Act 2018 and the UK General Data Protection Legislation);
- f) Verification and documentation of data;
- g) The timetable for receipt and preparation of payroll data and the payment of employees and allowances;
- h) Maintenance of subsidiary records for superannuation, income tax, social security and other authorised deductions from pay;
- i) Security and confidentiality of payroll information;
- j) Checks to be applied to completed payroll before and after payment; and
- k) A system to ensure the recovery from those leaving the employment of the LHB of sums of money and property due by them to the LHB.

14.5.3 The Chief Executive is responsible for:

- a) Ensuring that arrangements for a payroll service from NHS Wales Shared Services Partnership (NWSSP) is supported by appropriate Service Level Agreements, terms and conditions, adequate internal controls and internal audit review procedures;
- b) Ensuring a sound system of internal control and audit review of any internally provided payroll service; and
- c) Maintenance and/or the authorisation of regular and independent reconciliation of pay control accounts.

14.5.4 Appropriately nominated managers have delegated responsibility for:

- a) Submitting time records, and other notifications in accordance with agreed timetables;

- b) Completing time records and other notifications in accordance with the Service Level Agreements; and
- c) Submitting termination forms in the prescribed form immediately upon knowing the effective date of an employee's or officer's resignation, termination or retirement. Where an employee fails to report for duty or to fulfil obligations in circumstances that suggest they have left without notice, the Director of Workforce and Organisational Development and/or Chief Executive must be informed immediately. In circumstances where fraud is suspected, this must be reported to the Director of Finance.

14.6 Contracts of Employment

14.6.1 The Director of Workforce and Organisational Development must:

- a) Ensure that all employees are issued with a Contract of Employment in a form approved by the Board and which complies with employment legislation; and
- b) Deal with variations to, or termination of, contracts of employment.

15. CAPITAL PLAN, CAPITAL INVESTMENT, FIXED ASSET REGISTERS AND SECURITY OF ASSETS

15.1 Capital Plan

15.1.1 Capital plans, and annual capital programmes, must be approved by the Board before the commencement of a financial year and should be in line with the objectives set out in the approved Integrated Medium Term Plan (IMTP) for the organisation. The actual capital plan and programmes must be delivered within Welsh Government capital finance resource limits.

15.1.2 The Director of Planning (or nominated responsible director) will develop a capital plan, and detailed capital programme, for the organisation that sets out a detailed capital investment plan to support the objectives set out in the IMTP. The capital programme must be affordable and within the capital allocations, as set out in the Welsh Government (WG) Capital Resource Limit for the year, and the LHB must not exceed the allocation resource limit. There must be an approved revenue funding plan in place to support any revenue costs associated with the capital plan. Regular updates must be provided to the Board, and relevant Board Committees, during the financial year.

15.1.3 The Board must approve a three year Capital Plan, and an annual Capital Programme, as set out in the Integrated Medium Term Plan and Budgetary Control chapters of these SFI.

15.2 Capital Investment Decisions

15.2.1 Robust business case and capital investment appraisal must be undertaken prior to formal submission to Welsh Government, the level of detail within the appraisal commensurate with the value and risk of the investment. Capital investment decisions should be undertaken in line with Welsh Government requirements and guidance for the development of business cases as set out in:

- NHS Wales Infrastructure Investment Guidance (Welsh Health Circular WHC (2018) 043)
<https://gov.wales/nhs-wales-infrastructure-investment-guidance>
- Better business cases: investment decision-making framework
<https://gov.wales/better-business-cases-investment-decision-making-framework>

15.2.2 The Director of Finance must provide a professional opinion on the financial elements of the business case. Capital investment decisions will be taken by the organisation in line with the financial thresholds specified by Welsh Government and in the Health Board's Scheme of

Delegation.

15.3 Capital Projects

15.3.1 The Chief Executive shall ensure that any capital investment above the Welsh Ministers' delegated limit is not undertaken without approval of the Welsh Ministers and that formal confirmation of capital resources has been received.

15.3.2 When capital investment decisions are taken and a Capital Programme is approved the project cannot be initiated until the authority to commit expenditure is formally delegated to a manager, in line with the organisation's Scheme of Delegation. The capital project must then be procured in line with normal procurement procedures or the Designed for Life or other approved procurement framework and in line with Welsh Government requirements and guidance and the applicable procurement legislation. Management control and financial reporting systems must be established to ensure that the project is:

- delivered on time;
- on budget; and
- within contractual obligations.

15.3.3 Project management controls and financial reporting systems must be established to ensure these objectives are met. Reporting requirements to Welsh Government will be set out in the approval letter provided post Ministerial approval.

15.3.4 Regular updates must be provided to the Board, and relevant Board Committees, during the financial year.

15.4 Capital Procedures and Responsibilities

15.4.1 The Chief Executive:

- a) Shall ensure that there is an adequate appraisal and approval process in place for determining capital expenditure priorities and the effect of each proposal upon plans;
- b) Is responsible for the management of all stages of capital schemes and for ensuring that schemes are delivered on time and to cost;
- c) Shall ensure that any capital investment above the Welsh Ministers' delegated limit is not undertaken without approval of the Welsh Ministers and that confirmation of capital resources has been received;
- d) Shall ensure that the three year Capital Plan, and detailed annual Capital Programme, is approved by the Board, as part of the IMTP,

prior to the commencement of the financial year;

- e) Shall ensure the availability of resources to finance all revenue consequences of the investment, including capital charges; and
- f) Shall ensure that any 3rd party use of NHS estate is properly controlled, reimbursed and reported. This will include ensuring that appropriate security, insurance and indemnity arrangements are in place and that there is a written agreement as to each party's responsibilities and liabilities.

15.4.2 For every capital expenditure proposal the Chief Executive shall ensure:

- a) That a business case is produced in line with Welsh Ministers' guidance and where appropriate the 5-case Model;
- b) That the Director of Finance has certified professionally to the costs and revenue consequences detailed in the business case and involved appropriate LHB personnel and external agencies in the process.

15.4.3 For capital schemes where the contracts stipulate stage payments, the Chief Executive will issue procedures for their management in accordance with the Welsh Ministers' guidance.

15.4.4 The approval of a capital programme by the Health Board shall not constitute approval for the initiation of expenditure on any scheme.

15.4.5 The Chief Executive shall issue to the manager responsible for any scheme:

- a) Specific authority to commit expenditure;
- b) Authority to proceed to tender; and
- c) Approval to accept a successful tender.

15.4.6 The Chief Executive will issue a scheme of delegation for capital investment management in accordance with the Welsh Ministers' guidance and the LHB's SOs.

15.4.7 The Director of Planning and Director of Finance shall issue detailed procedures governing the project, financial and contractual management, including variations to contract, of capital investment projects and valuation for accounting purposes. These procedures shall fully take into account the requirements and delegated limits for capital schemes set out in Welsh Ministers' guidance and approval letters. The

procedures will also cover post project benefits realisation to ensure benefits set out in the business case supporting the investment are delivered. The Director of Finance shall issue procedures for the regular reporting of expenditure and commitment against authorised expenditure.

- 15.4.8 The Director of Finance shall ensure, for each capital project over £2m, that the Welsh Government Project Bank Accounts policy is applied unless there are compelling reasons not to do so. The Director of Finance should apply to Welsh Government officials for exemption from use of Project Bank Accounts, setting out the compelling reasons.

15.5 Capital Financing with the Private Sector

- 15.5.1 The LHB must not enter into any new capital financing arrangements with the private sector, including Private Financing Initiatives, Mutual Investment Model and 3rd Party Developments, without the consent of the Welsh Ministers.

15.6 Asset Registers

- 15.6.1 The Chief Executive is responsible for the maintenance of registers of assets, taking account of the advice of the Director of Planning and Director of Finance, concerning the form of any register and the method of updating, and arranging for a physical check of assets against the asset register to be conducted periodically.

- 15.6.2 The LHB shall maintain an asset register recording fixed assets. The minimum data set to be held within these registers shall be in accordance with the Welsh Ministers' guidance and to satisfy the financial disclosure requirements for the Annual Accounts.

- 15.6.3 Additions to the fixed asset register must be clearly identified to the operational or departmental manager or delegated budget holder and be validated by reference to appropriate documentation to provide evidence of the financial value recorded, including:

- a) Properly authorised and approved agreements, architect's certificates, supplier's invoices and other documentary evidence in respect of purchases from third parties;
- b) Stores, requisitions and wages records for own materials and labour including appropriate overheads; and
- c) Lease agreements in respect of assets held under a finance lease and included on the LHB's balance sheet.

- 15.6.4 Where capital assets are sold, scrapped, lost or otherwise disposed of,

their value must be removed from the accounting records and each disposal must be validated by reference to authorisation documents and invoices (where appropriate). Disposal receipts are to be treated in accordance with the Welsh Ministers' guidance and clearly set out in the over-arching business case.

15.6.5 The Director of Finance shall apply accounting policies for fixed assets in line with Welsh Government guidance and accounting standards and values recorded in the asset register, including depreciation and revaluations. The Director of Finance shall approve procedures for reconciling balances on fixed assets accounts in general ledgers against balances on fixed asset registers.

15.6.6 The value of each asset, and depreciation, shall be considered annually in accordance with valuation guidance and methods specified by the Welsh Ministers. Assets should be considered for early revaluation where there is the likelihood of impairment as a result in a change of valuation or asset life.

15.7 Security of Assets

15.7.1 The overall control of fixed assets is the responsibility of the Chief Executive.

15.7.2 Asset control procedures (including fixed assets, cash, cheques and negotiable instruments, and also including donated assets) must be approved by the Director of Finance. This procedure shall make provision for:

- a) Recording managerial responsibility for each asset;
- b) Identification of additions and disposals;
- c) Identification of all repairs and maintenance expenses;
- d) Physical security of assets;
- e) Regular verification of the existence of, condition of, and title to, assets recorded;
- f) Identification and reporting of all costs associated with the retention of an asset; and
- g) Reporting, recording and safekeeping of cash, cheques, and negotiable instruments.

15.7.3 All discrepancies revealed by verification of physical assets to fixed asset register shall be notified to the Director of Planning and Director

of Finance.

15.7.4 Whilst individual officers have a responsibility for the security of property of the LHB, it is the responsibility of Board members and senior LHB officers in all disciplines to apply such appropriate routine security practices in relation to NHS property as may be determined by the Board. Any breach of agreed security practices must be reported in accordance with agreed procedures.

15.7.5 Any damage to the LHB's premises, vehicles and equipment, or any loss of equipment, stores or supplies must be reported by Board members and LHB officers in accordance with the procedure for reporting losses.

15.7.6 Where practical, assets should be marked as LHB property.

16. STORES AND RECEIPT OF GOODS

16.1 General position

16.1.1 Stores, defined in terms of controlled stores and departmental stores (for immediate use) should be:

- a) Kept to a minimum;
- b) Subjected to annual stock take; and
- c) Valued at the lower of cost and net realisable value.

16.2 Control of Stores, Stocktaking, condemnations and disposal

16.2.1 Subject to the responsibility of the Director of Finance for the systems of financial control, overall responsibility for the control of stores shall be delegated to a senior officer by the Chief Executive. The day-to-day responsibility may be delegated by them to departmental officers/managers and stores managers/keepers, subject to such delegation being entered in a record available to the Director of Finance. The control of any Pharmaceutical stocks shall be the responsibility of a designated Pharmaceutical Manager; the control of any fuel oil and coal of a designated estates manager.

16.2.2 The responsibility for security arrangements and the custody of keys for any stores and locations shall be clearly defined in writing by the designated manager/Pharmaceutical Manager. Wherever practicable, stocks should be marked as health service property.

16.2.3 The Director of Finance is responsible for developing financial control systems and procedures for the regulation and operation of the stores, to include the accounting arrangements for receipt, issues, and returns of goods to stores, and losses.

16.2.4 Stocktaking arrangements shall be agreed with the Director of Finance and there shall be a physical check covering all items in store at least once a year.

16.2.5 Where a complete system of controlled stores is not justified, alternative stores arrangements shall require the approval of the Director of Finance.

16.2.6 The designated officer/manager shall be responsible for a system approved by the Director of Finance for a review of slow moving and obsolete items and for condemnation, disposal, and replacement of all unserviceable articles. The designated officer/manager shall report to the Director of Finance any evidence of significant overstocking and of any negligence or malpractice (see also overlap with SFI 17, Disposals and Condemnations, Losses and Special Payments). Procedures for

the disposal of obsolete stock shall follow the procedures set out for disposal of all surplus and obsolete goods.

16.3 Goods supplied by an NHS supplies agency

- 16.3.1 For goods supplied via NHS Wales Shared Services Partnership – Procurement Services (NWSSP-PS) or any other NHS purchasing and supplies agency central warehouses, the Chief Executive shall identify those authorised to requisition and accept goods from the store. The authorised person shall check receipt against the delivery note before forwarding this to the Director of Finance or authorised officer who shall satisfy himself that the goods have been received before accepting the recharge.

17. DISPOSALS AND CONDEMNATIONS, LOSSES AND SPECIAL PAYMENTS

17.1 Disposals and Condemnations

17.1.1 The Director of Finance must prepare detailed procedures for the disposal of assets and goods, including condemnations, and ensure that these are notified to managers.

17.1.2 When it is decided to dispose of a LHB asset and goods, the head of department or authorised deputy will determine and advise the Director of Finance of the estimated market value of the item, taking account of professional advice where appropriate.

17.1.3 All unserviceable assets and goods shall be:

- a) Condemned or otherwise disposed of by an officer, the Condemning Officer, authorised for that purpose by the Director of Finance;
- b) Recorded by the Condemning Officer in a form approved by the Director of Finance which will indicate whether the assets and goods are to be converted, destroyed or otherwise disposed of. All entries shall be confirmed by the countersignature of a second officer authorised for the purpose by the Director of Finance.

17.1.4 The Condemning Officer shall satisfy themselves as to whether or not there is evidence of negligence in use and shall report any such evidence to the Director of Finance who will take the appropriate action.

17.2 Losses and Special Payments

17.2.1 Losses and special payments are items that the Welsh Government would not have contemplated when it agreed funds for NHS Wales or passed legislation. By their nature they are items that ideally should not arise. They are therefore subject to special control procedures compared with the generality of payments, and special notation in the accounts to draw them to the attention of the Welsh Government.

17.2.2 The Director of Finance is responsible for ensuring procedural instructions on the recording of and accounting for losses and special payments are in place; and that all losses or special payments cases are properly managed in accordance with the guidance set out in the Welsh Government's Manual for Accounts.

17.2.3 Any officer discovering or suspecting a loss of any kind must either

immediately inform their head of department, who must immediately inform the Chief Executive and/or the Director of Finance or inform an officer charged with responsibility for responding to concerns involving loss. This officer will then appropriately inform the Director of Finance and/or the Chief Executive.

- 17.2.4 Where a criminal offence is suspected, the Director of Finance must immediately inform the police if theft or arson is involved. In cases of fraud and corruption or of anomalies which may indicate fraud or corruption, the Director of Finance must inform the Local Counter Fraud Specialist (LCFS) and the CFS Wales Team in accordance with Directions issued by the Welsh Ministers on fraud and corruption.
- 17.2.5 The Director of Finance or the LCFS must notify the Audit Committee, the Auditor General's representative and the fraud liaison officer within the Welsh Government's Health and Social Services Group Finance Directorate of all frauds.
- 17.2.6 For losses apparently caused by theft, arson, neglect of duty or gross carelessness, except if trivial, the Director of Finance must notify:
- a) The Audit Committee on behalf of the Board, and
 - b) An Auditor General's representative.
- 17.2.7 The Director of Finance shall be authorised to take any necessary steps to safeguard the LHB's interests in bankruptcies and company liquidations.
- 17.2.8 The Director of Finance shall ensure all financial aspects of losses and special payments cases are properly registered and maintained on the centralised Losses and Special Payments Register and that 'case write-off' action is recorded on the system (i.e. case closure date, case status, etc.).
- 17.2.9 The Audit Committee shall approve the writing-off of losses or the making of special payments within delegated limits determined by the Welsh Ministers and as set out by Welsh Government in its Losses and Special Payments guidance as detailed in Schedule 3 of the SOs.
- 17.2.10 For any loss or special payments, the Director of Finance should consider whether any insurance claim could be made from the Welsh Risk Pool or from other commercial insurance arrangements.
- 17.2.11 No losses or special payments exceeding delegated limits shall be authorised or made without the prior approval of the Health and Social Services Group Director of Finance.

- 17.2.12 All novel, contentious and repercussive cases must be referred to the Welsh Government's Health and Social Services Group Finance Directorate, irrespective of the delegated limit.
- 17.2.13 The Director of Finance shall ensure all losses and special payments are reported to the Audit Committee at every meeting.
- 17.2.14 The LHB must obtain the Health and Social Services Group Director General's approval for special severance payments.

18. DIGITAL, DATA and TECHNOLOGY

18.1 Digital Data and Technology Strategy

18.1.1 The Board shall approve a Digital Data and Technology Strategy which sets out the development needs of the LHB for the medium term based on an appropriate assessment of risk. The Integrated Medium Term Plan shall include costed implementation plans of the strategy. The Board shall also ensure that a Director has responsibility for Digital Data and Technology.

18.1.2 The LHB shall publish and maintain a Freedom of Information (FOI) Publication Scheme, or adopt a model Publication Scheme approved by the Information Commissioner. A Publication Scheme is a complete guide to the information routinely published by a public authority. It describes the classes or types of information about the LHB that are made publicly available.

18.2 Responsibilities and duties of the responsible Director

18.2.1 The responsible Director for Digital Data and Technology has responsibility for the accuracy, availability and security of the LHB digital systems and data and shall:

- a) Devise and implement any necessary procedures to ensure adequate (reasonable) protection and availability of the LHB's digital systems and data, for which they are responsible from accidental or intentional disclosure to unauthorised persons, deletion or modification, theft or damage, having due regard for the Network and Information Systems Regulations 2018, the UK General Data Protection Legislation and any relevant domestic law considerations via the Data Protection Act 2018;
- b) Ensure that, following risk assessment of threats, adequate (reasonable) controls exist over access to systems, data entry, processing, storage, transmission and output to ensure security, privacy, accuracy, completeness, and timeliness of the data, as well as the efficient and effective operation of the system;
- c) Ensure that an adequate management (audit) trail is maintained of access to digital systems and data and that such audit reviews as the Director may consider necessary to meet the organisational requirements under the Network and Information System Regulations 2018 are being carried out;
- d) Shall ensure that policies, procedures and training arrangements

are in place to ensure compliance with information governance law and the Network and Information System Regulations 2018; and

- e) Shall ensure comprehensive incident reporting.

18.3 Responsibilities and duties of the Director of Finance

18.3.1 The Director of Finance shall need to ensure that new financial data and systems, and amendments to current financial data and systems, are developed in a controlled manner and thoroughly tested prior to implementation and business as usual phases. Where this is undertaken by another organisation, assurances of adequacy must be obtained from them prior to implementation and business as usual phases.

18.4 Contracts for data and digital services with other health bodies or outside agencies

18.4.1 The responsible Director for Digital Data and Technology shall ensure that contracts for data and digital services for clinical, management and financial applications with another health organisation or any other agency shall clearly define the responsibility of all parties for

- the security, privacy, accuracy, completeness, and timeliness of data during processing, transmission and storage, and
- the availability of the service including the resilience required to maintain continuity of the service.

The contract should also ensure rights of access for audit purposes.

18.4.2 Where another health organisation or any other agency provides a data or digital service for clinical, management and financial applications, the responsible Director for Digital Data and Technology shall, to maintain the confidentiality, integrity and availability of the service provided, periodically seek assurances that adequate controls, based on risk assessment, are in operation.

18.5 Risk assurance

18.5.1 The responsible Director for Digital Data and Technology shall ensure that the risks to the LHB arising from the use of data, information and digital are effectively identified and considered and that appropriate action is taken to mitigate or control risk. This shall include the preparation and testing of appropriate resilience plans, including both a business continuity and disaster recovery plan.

19. PATIENTS' PROPERTY

19.1 LHB Responsibility

- 19.1.1 The LHB has a responsibility to provide safe custody for money and other personal property (hereafter referred to as "property") handed in by patients, in the possession of patients that lack capacity, or found in the possession of patients dead on arrival.
- 19.1.2 Where the Welsh Ministers' instructions require the opening of separate accounts for patient monies, these shall be opened and operated under arrangements agreed by the Director of Finance.
- 19.1.3 In all cases where property, including cash and valuables, of a deceased patient is of a total value in excess of £5,000 (or such other amount as may be prescribed by any amendment to the Administration of Estates (Small Payments) Act 1965 (c. 32)), the production of Probate or Letters of Administration shall be required before any of the property is released. Where the total value of property is £5,000 or less, forms of indemnity shall be obtained.
- 19.1.4 Staff should be informed, on appointment, by the appropriate departmental or senior manager of their responsibilities and duties for the administration of the property of patients.
- 19.1.5 Where patient property or income is received for specific purposes and held for safekeeping the property or income shall be used only for that purpose, unless any variation is approved by the donor or patient in writing.

19.2 Responsibilities of the Chief Executive

- 19.2.1 The Chief Executive is responsible for ensuring that patients or their guardians, as appropriate, are informed before or at admission, that the Health Board will not accept responsibility or liability for patient property brought onto health service premises, unless it is handed in for safe custody and a copy of an official patient property record is retained as a receipt, by:
- a) Notices and information booklets;
 - b) Hospital admission documentation and property records; and
 - c) The oral advice of administrative and nursing staff responsible for admissions.

19.3 Responsibilities of the Director of Finance

- 19.3.1 The Director of Finance must provide detailed written instructions on the collection, custody, investment, recording, safekeeping, and disposal of patient property (including instructions on the disposal of the property of deceased patients and of patients transferred to other premises) for all staff whose duty is to administer, in any way, the property of patients. Due care should be exercised in the management of a patient's money in order to maximise the benefits to the patient.

20. FUNDS HELD ON TRUST (CHARITABLE FUNDS)

20.1 Corporate Trustee

20.1.1 Paragraph (x) of Section A to the SOs refers to the LHB having specified powers to act as corporate trustee for the management of funds it holds on trust (charitable funds). SFI 20.2 defines the need for compliance with Charities Commission latest guidance and best practice.

20.1.2 The discharge of the LHB's corporate trustee responsibilities for funds held on trust are distinct from its responsibilities for exchequer funds and may not necessarily be discharged in the same manner, but there must still be adherence to the overriding general principles of financial regularity, prudence and propriety. Trustee responsibilities cover both charitable and non-charitable purposes.

20.1.3 The LHB shall establish a Charitable Funds Committee as set out in Standing Order 3.4 to ensure that each fund held on trust which the LHB is responsible for managing is managed appropriately with regard to its purpose and to its requirements.

20.2 Accountability to Charity Commission and the Welsh Ministers

20.2.1 The trustee responsibilities must be discharged separately and full recognition given to the LHB's dual accountabilities to the Charity Commission for charitable funds and to the Welsh Ministers for exchequer funds.

20.2.2 The Schedule of Matters Reserved to the Board and the Scheme of Delegation make clear where decisions regarding the exercise of discretion regarding the disposal and use of the funds are to be taken and by whom. All Board members and LHB officers must take account of that guidance before taking action.

20.2.3 The LHB shall make appropriate arrangements for the Annual Accounts and audit of Funds held on Trust in accordance with Charity Commission requirements.

20.3 Applicability of Standing Financial Instructions to funds held on Trust

20.3.1 In so far as it is possible to do so, most of the sections of these SFIs will apply to the management of funds held on trust.

20.3.2 The over-riding principle is that the integrity of each Trust must be maintained and statutory and Trust obligations met. Materiality must be assessed separately from Exchequer activities and funds.

21. RETENTION OF RECORDS

21.1 Responsibilities of the Chief Executive

21.1.1 The Chief Executive shall be responsible for maintaining archives for all records required to be retained in accordance with the Welsh Ministers' guidance, the UK General Data Protection Legislation and any relevant domestic law considerations via the Data Protection Act 2018, and the Freedom of Information Act 2000 (c. 36).

21.1.2 The records held in archives shall be capable of retrieval by authorised persons.

21.1.3 Records held shall only be destroyed in accordance with the applicable data protection laws and at the express instigation of the Chief Executive. Details shall be maintained of records so destroyed.

Schedule 1

REVISED GENERAL CONSENT TO ENTER INDIVIDUAL CONTRACTS

Y Grŵp Iechyd a Gwasanaethau Cymdeithasol
Health & Social Services Group



Llywodraeth Cymru
Welsh Government

Directors of Finance
Deputy Directors of Finance
Local Health Boards, NHS Trusts Wales & HEIW

Our Ref: SE&IG/

Date: 30 November, 2020

Dear All

RE: PROCESSES FOR LOCAL HEALTH BOARDS AND NHS TRUSTS CONTRACTS, AND INTERESTS IN PROPERTY EXCEEDING £0.5M

Paragraph 13(3) of Schedule 2 to the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006 places a requirement on Local Health Boards (LHBs) to obtain the consent of Welsh Ministers before:

- Acquiring and disposing of property;
- Entering into contracts; and
- Accepting gifts of property (including property to be held on trust).

Acquiring and disposing of property

WHC (2018) 043 NHS Wales Infrastructure Investment Guidance issued 22 October 2018 sets out at section 10.1:



BUDDSODDWYR | INVESTORS
MEWN POBL | IN PEOPLE

Parc Cathays • Cathays
Park
Caerdydd • Cardiff
CF10 3NQ

Ffôn • Tel 03000 253245
Steve.elliott@wales.gov
Gwefan • website:
www.wales.gov.uk

LHBs and HEIW

Contract approvals over £1m for individual schemes will be sought as part of the normal business case submission process where funding from the NHS Capital Programme is required. For schemes funded via discretionary allocations, a request for approval will need to be submitted to Chief Executive NHS Wales, copying in the Deputy Director of Capital, Estates & Facilities Division.

Detailed arrangements in respect of approval process linked to the acquisition and disposal of leases, where consent does not form part of the business case process will be included in a Welsh Health Circular WHC(2015)031. Organisations should ensure that the monitoring arrangements and the requisite forms and returns are included as part of their own assurance arrangements.

NHS Trusts

Whilst formal Ministerial consent is not required for Trusts as detailed above, general consent arrangements are still applicable in terms of relevant transactions. Detailed requirements in terms of appropriate notifications were sent in the Welsh Health Circular referenced above.

Guidance on disposals is contained in Section 11

WHC (2015) 031 issued 22 June 2015 clarified the approval process linked to the acquisition or disposal of a lease, where approval does not form part of a business case process. A lease being a property right requires the consent of the Welsh Ministers in accordance with paragraph 13(2) (a). The WHC set out for NHS Trusts and LHBs a notification and consent process mirroring the contract processes noted below.

Entering into contracts

Guidance was issued to NHS Wales bodies on 27th January 2017 in a letter to Directors of Finance issued jointly by the Deputy Directors of Finance and Capital Estates and Facilities. This letter now updates that guidance to reconfirm to all NHS Wales bodies that the authorisation and consideration of notified contracts and applications for the acquisitions or disposals of a lease or any interest in property are delegated to the Director General, Health and Social Services Group.

The Director General may, as with any other matter relating to the operation of the NHS in Wales, brief the Minister for Health and Social Services on any arrangement of particular policy note, or with a novel, contentious or innovative nature.

Accordingly any issues relevant to the exercise of the Minister for Health and Social Service's consent will, as a matter of course, be drawn to his attention.

The process which NHS Wales bodies entering into contracts must follow is:

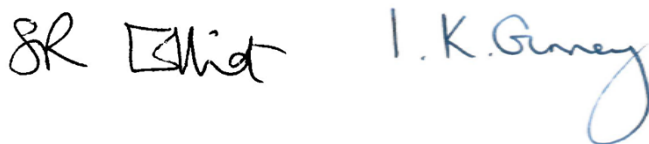
- All NHS contracts (unless exempt) >£1m in total to be notified to the Director General HSSG prior to tendering for the contract;
- All eligible LHB and HEIW contracts >£1m in total to be submitted to the Director General HSSG for consent prior to award;
- All eligible NHS Trust contracts >£1m in total to be submitted to the Director General HSSG for notification prior to award; and
- All eligible NHS contracts >£0.5m in total to be submitted to the Director General HSSG for notification prior to award.

The requirement for consent does not apply to any contracts entered into pursuant to a specific statutory power, and therefore does not apply to:

- (i) Contracts of employment between LHBs and their staff;
- (ii) Transfers of land or contracts effected by Statutory Instrument following the creation of LHBs;
- (iii) Out of Hours contracts; and
- (iv) All NHS contracts; that is where one health services body contracts with another health service body.

For non- capital contracts requiring DG approval, the request for approval or notification should be sent to Rob Eveleigh in the Financial Control and Governance team : Robert.Eveleigh@gov.wales

Kind regards,



Steve Elliot & Ian Gunney

Diprwy Cyfarwyddwr Cyllid - Deputy Director of Finance

Dirprwy Gyfarwyddwr, Cyfalaf Ystadau a Cyfleusterau - Deputy Director
Capital Estates & Facilities

Finance Directorate / Cyfarwyddiaeth Cyllid

Y Grwp Iechyd a Gwasanaethau/Health and Social Services Group

SCHEME OF DELEGATION DERIVED FROM THE ACCOUNTABLE OFFICER MEMORANDUM FOR CHIEF EXECUTIVES OF LOCAL HEALTH BOARDS						
SOURCE	REF	SECTION HEADER	SUB HEADER	DELEGATED MATTER	DELEGATED TO	OPERATIONAL RESPONSIBILITY
ACCOUNTABLE OFFICER MEMORANDUM	Section 3a	Section 3	N/A	Responsibility for:- a) The overall organisation, management and staffing of the LHB and its arrangements related to quality and safety of care as well as matters of finance, together with any other aspect relevant to the conduct of the LHB's business in pursuance of the strategic direction set by the LHB's Board, and in accordance with its statutory responsibilities; i) ensuring that all items of expenditure, including payments to staff, fall within the legal powers of the Board; ii) acting within the scheme of delegations and ensuring that you comply with guidance on classes of payment that you should authorise personally.	Chief Executive	N/A
ACCOUNTABLE OFFICER MEMORANDUM	Section 3b	Section 3b	N/A	b) Ensuring that in delegating functions to officers you are satisfied of their ongoing capacity and capability to deliver on those functions, facilitating access to the information they need, ongoing training and development, as well as professional or specialist advice where appropriate.	Chief Executive	N/A
ACCOUNTABLE OFFICER MEMORANDUM	Section 3c	Section 3c	N/A	c) Prudent and economical administration, for the avoidance of waste and extravagance, and for the efficient and effective use of all resources:-	Chief Executive	N/A
ACCOUNTABLE OFFICER MEMORANDUM	Section 3d	Section 3	N/A	d) Ensuring that the assets for which you are responsible are properly safeguarded, particularly: i) information, including systems for maintaining the trust of patients and the public by ensuring that the LHB will store, share and use information, including their personal information safely, and securely; and ii) land, buildings or other property (including stores and equipment)	Chief Executive	N/A
ACCOUNTABLE OFFICER MEMORANDUM	Section 3e	Section 3	N/A	e) Ensuring that, in the consideration of policy proposals relating to the expenditure or income for which you have responsibility, all relevant financial considerations (including any issues of propriety, regularity or value for money) are taken into account.	Chief Executive	N/A
ACCOUNTABLE OFFICER MEMORANDUM	Section 3f	Section 3	N/A	f) Ensuring that risks to the achievement of the LHB's objectives and fulfilment of its statutory responsibilities are identified, that their significance is assessed, and that a sound system of internal control is in place to manage them; i) implementing an appropriate framework of assurance covering all aspects of LHB business, ensuring that research and evaluation work is planned so that strategic objectives and spending programmes for which you have responsibility are routinely evaluated to assess their effectiveness and value for money; ii) ensuring, as a key source of your internal assurance, that you establish arrangements for internal audit in accordance with the International Standards for the professional practice of Internal Audit as adopted by the NHS in Wales, Welsh Government and HM Treasury, and ensuring that appropriate action is taken in response to reports produced by Internal Audit.	Chief Executive	N/A
ACCOUNTABLE OFFICER MEMORANDUM	Section 3g	Section 3	N/A	g) Ensuring that there are appropriate arrangements to counter fraud and that procedures for dealing with suspected cases of fraud are complied with;	Chief Executive	N/A
ACCOUNTABLE OFFICER MEMORANDUM	Section 3h	Section 3	N/A	h) Ensuring that the LHB co-operates fully with external auditors, regulators and inspectors - including the Wales Audit Office (WAO), Healthcare Inspectorate Wales (HIW), and the Care and Social Services Inspectorate Wales (CSSIW), and ensuring that appropriate action is taken in response to any reports produced by such bodies.	Chief Executive	N/A
ACCOUNTABLE OFFICER MEMORANDUM	Section 3i	Section 3	N/A	i) Signing the LHB's accounts and, in doing so, accepting personal responsibility for their proper presentation fully supported by sound financial procedures and records, and in accordance with the LHB Accounts Directions issued by Welsh Ministers, ensuring that losses or special payments are properly identified and handled in accordance with defined requirements.	Chief Executive	N/A

ACCOUNTABLE OFFICER MEMORANDUM	Section 4	Section 4	N/A	In regard to the planning, designing, developing and securing the delivery of safe, high quality primary, community, in hospital care services and, specialised and tertiary services for the citizens within the geographical areas covered by the LHB:- i) Ensure the LHB carries out these responsibilities in a way that fulfils its duty to ensure the quality and safety of healthcare and the proper stewardship of public money. ii) Take account of your corporate responsibilities and accountability to the LHB Board of which you are a member.	Chief Executive	N/A
ACCOUNTABLE OFFICER MEMORANDUM	Section 5	Section 5	N/A	Ensure compliance with the principles set out within Managing Welsh Public Money and the framework and standards of good governance set for the NHS in Wales (as embodied within the Welsh Government's Citizen Centred Governance Principles and reflected within the contents of the NHS Wales Governance e-manual) i) Assist the Chair in ensuring that his/her establishment and implementation of the LHB's governance framework accords with these standards and principles.	Chief Executive	N/A
ACCOUNTABLE OFFICER MEMORANDUM	Section 6	Section 6	N/A	Work in partnership with other organisations to achieve its strategic aims and objectives. i) Ensure that the wider impact of the activities for which you are responsible are properly identified and, where appropriate, taken into account in determining the governance and accountability arrangements overseeing such work ii) Ensure that the governance arrangements are formally recorded and that you put in place appropriate arrangements to provide you with assurance on those areas for which you are accountable.	Chief Executive	N/A
ACCOUNTABLE OFFICER MEMORANDUM	Section 7	Section 7	N/A	Take joint responsibility for the delivery of a service through joint arrangements that involve the pooling of budgets. Such arrangements may be handled under a specific statutory authority, e.g., Section 33 of the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006. - Where you and another Accountable Officer or Officers take joint responsibility, ensure that that there is absolute clarity on all aspects of the service for which you are responsible and accountable. Specifically, you must set down, in a formal agreement, the governance and financial accounting arrangements, including audit and assurance requirements, in accordance with any requirements determined by the Welsh Government.	Chief Executive	N/A
ACCOUNTABLE OFFICER MEMORANDUM	Section 8	Section 8	N/A	Ensure that where your LHB contracts with a third party for the provision of goods or services it does so in accordance with all relevant legislation together with any requirements determined by the Welsh Government. i) Ensure that appropriate systems are in place to provide assurance that such funds are allocated in accordance with the terms of the contract and are not misappropriated.	Chief Executive	N/A
ACCOUNTABLE OFFICER MEMORANDUM	Section 9	Section 9	N/A	Responsibility to see that appropriate advice is tendered to the Board on all matters of financial propriety, regularity and value for money, and more broadly on all considerations of prudent and economic administration, efficiency and effectiveness.	Chief Executive	N/A
ACCOUNTABLE OFFICER MEMORANDUM	Section 10	Section 10	N/A	If the Board or the Chair is contemplating a course of action which you consider would infringe the requirements of propriety, regularity or value for money, set out in writing to the Chair and the Board your objection to the proposal, the reason for your objection and your duty to inform NHS Wales Chief Executive and the external auditors if your advice is overruled. Wherever possible, the NHS Wales Chief Executive should be informed before the Board takes its decision. If it is not possible, due to the urgency of the situation, to notify the NHS Wales Chief Executive beforehand, and if the Board decides nonetheless to proceed against advice, a written instruction to take the action in question must be sought. The request for the instruction and the instruction itself should be communicated to the NHS Wales Chief Executive and to the external auditors without undue delay, and before the decision is implemented, so that any necessary intervene with the Board can be taken and Welsh Ministers informed.	Chief Executive	N/A
ACCOUNTABLE OFFICER MEMORANDUM	Section 11	Section 11	N/A	The Chief Executive should be generally available for consultation and that in any temporary period of unavailability, e.g., due to illness, or during normal periods of annual leave, responsibility should be delegated to a senior officer of the LHB.	Deputy Chief Executive	N/A

ACCOUNTABLE OFFICER MEMORANDUM	Section 12	Section 12	N/A	Should it becomes clear that the Chief Executive is so incapacitated that they are unable to discharge these responsibilities over a period of four weeks or more, the NHS Wales Chief Executive should be notified so that an Acting Accountable Officer can be designated pending the Chief Executive's return. The same applies if, exceptionally, an absence of more than four weeks is planned during which the Chief Executive cannot be contacted.	Deputy Chief Executive	N/A
ACCOUNTABLE OFFICER MEMORANDUM	Section 14	Section 14	N/A	Responsibility for the Budgets assigned and to be held to account for the exercise of the responsibilities as Accountable Officer directly	Chief Executive	N/A
ACCOUNTABLE OFFICER MEMORANDUM	Section 16	Section 16	N/A	May be required to attend Public Accounts Committee with NHS Wales Chief Executive about matters relevant to the proper stewardship of funds within the NHS in Wales. i) May be required to appear before the Public Accounts Committee separately depending on the matter under consideration.	Chief Executive	N/A
STANDING ORDERS	xxvii & xxviii	GENERAL	Applying Standing Orders	Non Compliance and Variation of Standing Order	Board Secretary	Board Secretary
STANDING ORDERS	xxxi	GENERAL	Applying Standing Orders	Final interpretation of Standing Orders	Chair	Board Secretary
STANDING ORDERS	xxxiii	GENERAL	The role of the Board Secretary	Responsibility for providing advice to the Board on all aspects of governance/committee services	Board Secretary	Board Secretary
STANDING ORDERS	2.1	RESERVATION AND DELEGATION OF LHB FUNCTIONS	Chair's Action on Urgent Matters	Use of Chair's Action and onward reporting to Board	Chair and Chief Executive	Board Secretary
STANDING ORDERS	2.3.1	RESERVATION AND DELEGATION OF LHB FUNCTIONS	Delegation To Officers	Compilation of Scheme of Delegation for functions delegated to Chief Executive for consideration and approval by the Board	Chief Executive	Board Secretary
STANDING ORDERS	2.3.1	RESERVATION AND DELEGATION OF LHB FUNCTIONS	Delegation To Officers	Delegation of functions within Directorates/departments/localities in line with the framework established by the Chief Executive and agreed by the Board	Executive Directors	Executive Directors
STANDING ORDERS	6	WORKING IN PARTNERSHIP	Working In Partnership	Identification and engagement with all key partners and regular review of effectiveness	Chair	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care
STANDING ORDERS	7.2	MEETINGS	Annual Plan of Board Business	Development of the Annual Plan of Board Business	Chair	Board Secretary
STANDING ORDERS	7.3	MEETINGS	Calling Meetings	Call meetings of the Board	Chair	Board Secretary
STANDING ORDERS	7.4	MEETINGS	Preparing for Meetings	Preparation of Board meetings	Chair	Board Secretary
STANDING ORDERS	7.5	MEETINGS	Conducting Board Meetings	Report decisions made & review HB business conducted in private session	Chair	Board Secretary
STANDING ORDERS	7.5	MEETINGS	Conducting Board Meetings	Chair all HB Meetings & associated responsibilities	Chair (or Vice Chair in Chair's Absence)	Chair (or Vice Chair in Chair's Absence)
STANDING ORDERS	7.6	MEETINGS	Record of Proceedings	A record of proceedings of Board Meetings	Board Secretary	Board Secretary
STANDING ORDERS	8.1	VALUES AND STANDARDS OF BEHAVIOUR	Declaring and recording Board members' interests	Establishment, maintenance and annual review of a Register of Interests declared by all Board Members	Chief Executive	Board Secretary
STANDING ORDERS	8.3	VALUES AND STANDARDS OF BEHAVIOUR	Dealing with officers' interests	Establishment, maintenance and annual review of a Register of Interests for relevant LHB Officers	Chief Executive	Board Secretary
STANDING ORDERS	8.7	VALUES AND STANDARDS OF BEHAVIOUR	Register of Gifts, Hospitality and Sponsorship	Establishment, maintenance and annual review of a Register of Gifts, Hospitality, Sponsorship and Honoraria for Board Members and LHB Officers	Chair and Chief Executive	Board Secretary
STANDING ORDERS	9.2	SIGNING AND SEALING DOCUMENTS	Signature of Documents	Establishment, maintenance and bi-annual reporting of a Register of Sealings	Board Secretary	Board Secretary
STANDING ORDERS	9.2	SIGNING AND SEALING DOCUMENTS	Signature of Documents	Signing and sealing of legal documents such as transfers of land, lease agreements and other important/key contracts on behalf of the Board	Chief Executive	Chief Executive

STANDING ORDERS	9.3	SIGNING AND SEALING DOCUMENTS	Custody of Seal	Safe custody of Seal in a secure place	Board Secretary	Board Secretary
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	1.1.3	INTRODUCTION	General	Approval of all financial procedures	Director of Finance, through Sustainable Resources Committee	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	1.1.4	INTRODUCTION	General	Provision of advise in regard to the interpretation/applications of SFI's	Director of Finance	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	1.2.1	INTRODUCTION	General	Report non-compliance with SFI's for consideration by Audit Committee (to formally consider the matter and make proposals to the Board on any action taken)	Director of Finance and Board Secretary	Director of Finance and Board Secretary
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	1.3	INTRODUCTION	General	Ensure the LHB meets its statutory obligation to perform its functions within the available financial resources	Chief Executive	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	2.2.1	RESPONSIBILITIES AND DELEGATION	The Board	Accountability for overall Financial Control	Chief Executive and Director of Finance	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	2.2.2	RESPONSIBILITIES AND DELEGATION	The Board	Overall responsibility for ensuring that financial obligations and targets are met and overall responsibility for the system of internal control	Chief Executive	Chief Executive
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	2.2.3	RESPONSIBILITIES AND DELEGATION	The Board	To ensure that Board Members and LHB Officers, and new appointees are notified of and understand their responsibilities within the SFI's	Chief Executive	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	2.3.1	RESPONSIBILITIES AND DELEGATION	The Board	a) Implementing Financial Policies and coordinating any corrective action necessary to further these policies	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	2.3.1	RESPONSIBILITIES AND DELEGATION	The Board	b) Maintaining an effective system of internal financial control including ensuring that detailed financial procedures and systems are incorporating the principles of separation of duties and internal checks are prepared, documented and maintained to supplement these instructions;	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	2.3.1	RESPONSIBILITIES AND DELEGATION	The Board	c) Ensuring that sufficient records are maintained to show and explain the LHB's transactions in order to disclose, with reasonable accuracy, the financial position of the LHB at any time	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	2.3.1	RESPONSIBILITIES AND DELEGATION	The Board	d) The provision of financial advise to other Board members and LHB officers, and LHB committees and Advisory Groups	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	2.3.1	RESPONSIBILITIES AND DELEGATION	The Board	e) the design, implementation and supervision of systems of internal financial control and,	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	2.3.1	RESPONSIBILITIES AND DELEGATION	The Board	f) the preparation and maintenance of such accounts, certificates, estimates, records and reports as the LHB may require for the purpose of carrying out its statutory duties	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	2.3.2	RESPONSIBILITIES AND DELEGATION	The Board	Ensuring an ongoing training and communication programme is in place to affect these SFI's	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	2.4.1	RESPONSIBILITIES AND DELEGATION	The Board	Responsible for security of LHB's property, avoiding loss, exercising economy, efficiency, and sustainability in the use of resources & conforming with Sos, SFIs, financial procedures and Scheme of Delegation	All Board Members, LHB Officers, LHB Committees and Advisory Groups	All Board Members, LHB Officers, LHB Committees and Advisory Groups
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	2.5.1	RESPONSIBILITIES AND DELEGATION	The Board	Ensure any contractor or employee of a contractor who is empowered by the LHB to commit the LHB to expenditure or who is authorised to obtain income are made aware of these SFIs and their requirement to comply	Chief Executive	All Executive Directors/Directors
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	3.1.1	AUDIT, FRAUD AND CORRUPTION, AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT	Audit Committee	Establishment of an Audit Committee with clearly defined terms of reference. Detailed terms of reference and operating arrangements for the Audit Committee are set out in Schedule 3 to the SOs. This committee will follow the guidance set out in the NHS Wales Audit Committee Handbook.	Chief Executive	Board Secretary
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	3.2.1a	AUDIT, FRAUD AND CORRUPTION, AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT	Chief Executive	a) Ensuring arrangements are in place to review, evaluate and report on the effectiveness of internal financial control including establishment of an IA function	Chief Executive	Director of Finance and Board Secretary
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	3.2.1b	AUDIT, FRAUD AND CORRUPTION, AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT	Chief Executive	b) Ensuring that the Internal Audit function meets the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards and provides sufficient independent and objective assurance to the Audit Committee and the Accountable Officer	Chief Executive	Board Secretary
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	3.2.1c	AUDIT, FRAUD AND CORRUPTION, AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT	Chief Executive	c) Deciding at what stage to involve the police in cases of misappropriation and other irregularities not involving fraud or corruption;	Chief Executive	Director of Finance

STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	3.2.1d	AUDIT, FRAUD AND CORRUPTION, AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT	Chief Executive	d) Ensuring that an annual Internal Audit report is prepared for the consideration of the Audit Committee and the Board. The report must cover: • a clear opinion on the effectiveness of internal control in accordance with the requirements of the Public Sector Internal Audit Standards major internal financial control weaknesses discovered, • progress on the implementation of Internal Audit recommendations, • progress against plan over the previous year, • a strategic audit plan covering the coming three years, and • a detailed plan for the coming year	Chief Executive	Head of Internal Audit/Board Secretary
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	3.3.1	AUDIT, FRAUD AND CORRUPTION, AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT	Internal Audit	Ensure there is an internal audit function that operates in accordance with the standards and framework set for the provision of Internal Audit in the NHS in Wales.	Chief Executive	Board Secretary
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	3.4.1	AUDIT, FRAUD AND CORRUPTION, AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT	External Audit	Ensure that there is a cost effective external audit service ???	Audit and Risk Assurance Committee	Director of Finance and Board Secretary
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	3.4.2	AUDIT, FRAUD AND CORRUPTION, AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT	External Audit	Invite External Audit representative to attend every Audit Committee	Board Secretary	Board Secretary
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	3.4.4	AUDIT, FRAUD AND CORRUPTION, AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT	External Audit	Formally consider and review the External Audit Strategy	Audit and Risk Assurance Committee	Director of Finance and Board Secretary
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	3.4.5	AUDIT, FRAUD AND CORRUPTION, AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT	External Audit	Review the External Audit Annual Plan and the associated fees, and consider any material changes to the annual audit plan	Audit and Risk Assurance Committee	Director of Finance and Board Secretary
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	3.5.1	AUDIT, FRAUD AND CORRUPTION, AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT	Fraud and Corruption	Monitor & ensure compliance with Directions issued by Welsh Ministers on fraud and corruption	Chief Executive and Director of Finance	Local Counter Fraud Specialist
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	3.5.2	AUDIT, FRAUD AND CORRUPTION, AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT	Fraud and Corruption	Nominate a suitable person to carry out the duties of the Local Counter Fraud Specialist (LCFS) as specified by the NHS Counter Fraud and Corruption Manual and guidance	Chief Executive	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	3.5.4	AUDIT, FRAUD AND CORRUPTION, AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT	Fraud and Corruption	Provide a written report to the Director of Finance and Audit Committee, at least annually, on counter fraud work within the LHB	Director of Finance	Local Counter Fraud Specialist
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	3.5.5	AUDIT, FRAUD AND CORRUPTION, AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT	Fraud and Corruption	Participate in the annual National Fraud Initiative. It must provide the necessary data for the mandatory element of the initiative by the due dates.	Director of Finance	Local Counter Fraud Specialist
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	3.5.5	AUDIT, FRAUD AND CORRUPTION, AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT	Fraud and Corruption	The Audit Committee should consider the LHB's participation in additional dataset matching in order to support the detection of fraud across the whole public sector	Director of Finance	Local Counter Fraud Specialist
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	3.6.1	AUDIT, FRAUD AND CORRUPTION, AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT	Security Management	Monitor and ensure compliance with Directions issued by the Welsh Ministers on NHS security management	Chief Executive	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience

STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	3.6.2	AUDIT, FRAUD AND CORRUPTION, AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT	Security Management	Overall responsibility for controlling and coordinating security	Chief Executive	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	4.2.4a	FINANCIAL DUTIES	First Financial Duty – The Breakeven Duty	a) Prior to the start of each financial year submit to the Board for approval a report showing the total allocations received, assumed in-year adjustments and their proposed distribution including any sums to be held in reserve;	Director of Finance	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	4.2.4b	FINANCIAL DUTIES	First Financial Duty – The Breakeven Duty	b) Prior to the start of each financial year submit to the Board for approval a report showing the total allocations received, assumed in-year adjustments and their proposed distribution including any sums to be held in reserve;	Director of Finance	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	4.2.4c	FINANCIAL DUTIES	First Financial Duty – The Breakeven Duty	c) Periodically review any assumed in-year allocations to ensure that these are reasonable and realistic;	Director of Finance	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	4.2.4d	FINANCIAL DUTIES	First Financial Duty – The Breakeven Duty	d) Regularly update the Board on significant changes to the initial allocation and the application of such funds	Director of Finance	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	4.2.5	FINANCIAL DUTIES	First Financial Duty – The Breakeven Duty	Ensure the LHB meets its First Financial Duty	Chief Executive	Chief Executive
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	4.3.7 & 4.3.9	FINANCIAL DUTIES	Second Financial Duty – The Planning Duty	To develop and submit to the Board, on an annual basis, the rolling 3 year Integrated Medium Term Plan (IMTP). The Board approved Integrated Medium Term Plan will be submitted to Welsh Government, for approval by the Minister, in line with the requirements set out in the NHS Planning Framework	Chief Executive	Director of Strategic Development & Operational Planning
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	5.1.1	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND BUDGETARY CONTROL	Budget Setting	Prepare and submit budgets for approval and delegation by the Board	Chief Executive	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	5.2.1	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND BUDGETARY CONTROL	Budgetary Delegation	Delegate, via the Director of Finance, the management of a budget to permit the performance of a defined range of activities, including pooled budget arrangements under Regulations made in accordance with section 33 of the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006 (c. 42). This delegation must be in writing, in the form of a letter of accountability, and be accompanied by a clear definition.	Chief Executive	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	5.2.2	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND BUDGETARY CONTROL	Budgetary Delegation	Ensure delegated budget holders do not exceed the budgetary total or virement limits set by the Board.	Chief Executive, Director of Finance and Budget Holders	Chief Executive, Director of Finance and Budget Holders
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	5.2.3	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND BUDGETARY CONTROL	Budgetary Delegation	Ensure budgeted funds not required for their designated purpose(s) revert to the immediate control of the Chief Executive, subject to any authorised use of virement	Director of Finance	All budget holders
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	5.2.4	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND BUDGETARY CONTROL	Budgetary Delegation	Ensure non-recurring budgets are not be used to finance recurring expenditure without the authority in writing of the Chief Executive, as advised by the Director of Finance	All budget holders	All budget holders
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	5.2.5	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND BUDGETARY CONTROL	Budgetary Delegation	Provide information as required by the Director of Finance to enable budgets to be compiled and managed appropriately.	Executive Directors/Directors	All budget holders
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	5.2.6	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND BUDGETARY CONTROL	Budgetary Delegation	Sign up to their allocated budgets at the commencement of the financial year	All budget holders	All budget holders
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	5.2.7	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND BUDGETARY CONTROL	Budgetary Delegation	Ensure that appropriate and timely financial information is provided to budget holders and that adequate training is delivered on an on-going basis to assist budget holders managing their budgets successfully	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance

STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	5.3.1	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND BUDGETARY CONTROL	Financial Management and Budgetary Control	Monitor financial performance against budget and plans and report the current and forecast position, and financial risks, on a monthly basis and at every Board meeting. Any significant variances should be reported to LHB Board as soon as they come to light and the Board shall be advised on any recommendations and action to be taken in respect of such variances.	Director of Finance	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	5.3.2	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND BUDGETARY CONTROL	Financial Management and Budgetary Control	Devise and maintain systems of financial management, performance reporting and budgetary control as per SFI 5.3.2	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	5.3.3	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND BUDGETARY CONTROL	Financial Management and Budgetary Control	Establish project management controls and financial reporting systems to ensure these objectives are met. Reporting requirements to Welsh Government will be set out in the approval letter provided post Ministerial approval.	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	5.3.4	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND BUDGETARY CONTROL	Financial Management and Budgetary Control	Ensure that: a) Any likely overspending or reduction of income that cannot be met by virement is not incurred without the prior consent of the Chief Executive subject to the Board's scheme of delegation	All budget holders	All budget holders
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	5.3.4	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND BUDGETARY CONTROL	Financial Management and Budgetary Control	b) The amount provided in the approved budget is not used in whole or in part for any purpose other than that specifically authorised, subject to the rules of virement	All budget holders	All budget holders
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	5.3.4	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND BUDGETARY CONTROL	Financial Management and Budgetary Control	c) No permanent employees are appointed without the approval of the Chief Executive other than those provided for within the available resources and workforce establishment as approved by the Board.	All budget holders	All budget holders
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	5.3.5	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND BUDGETARY CONTROL	Financial Management and Budgetary Control	Responsible for identifying and implementing cost and efficiency improvements and income generation initiatives in accordance with the requirements of the Medium Term Financial Plans and (SFI 9.1)	Chief Executive	All budget holders
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	5.5.1	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT AND BUDGETARY CONTROL	Reporting to Welsh Government - Monitoring Returns	Responsible for ensuring that the appropriate monitoring returns are submitted to the Welsh Ministers in accordance with published guidance and timescales	Chief Executive	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	6.2	ANNUAL ACCOUNTS AND REPORTS	Annual Accounts and Reports	Sign the accounts on behalf of the LHB	Chair and Chief Executive	Chair and Chief Executive and Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	6.2a	ANNUAL ACCOUNTS AND REPORTS	Annual Accounts and Reports	Signing of the: a) Annual Governance Statement	Chair and Chief Executive	Board Secretary
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	6.2b	ANNUAL ACCOUNTS AND REPORTS	Annual Accounts and Reports	Signing of the: b) Annual Quality Statement	Chair and Chief Executive	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	6.3	ANNUAL ACCOUNTS AND REPORTS	Annual Accounts and Reports	Ensuring that financial reports and returns are prepared in accordance with the accounting policies, guidance and timetable determined by the Welsh Ministers, as per Welsh Government's Manual for Accounts, and consistent with Financial Reporting Manual (FRoM) and International Financial Reporting Standards	Director of Finance	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	6.5	ANNUAL ACCOUNTS AND REPORTS	Annual Accounts and Reports	Signing of the: c) Accountability Report	Director of Finance	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	7.1.1	BANKING ARRANGEMENTS	General & Bank Accounts	Responsible for managing the LHB's banking arrangements and for advising the Board on the provision of banking services and operation of accounts	Director of Finance	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	7.1.2	BANKING ARRANGEMENTS	General & Bank Accounts	Approval of banking arrangements	Board	N/A
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	7.3.1	BANKING ARRANGEMENTS	Banking Procedures	Prepare detailed instructions on the operation of bank accounts	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	7.3.2	BANKING ARRANGEMENTS	Banking Procedures	Advise the LHB's bankers in writing of the conditions under which each account will be operated	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	7.3.3	BANKING ARRANGEMENTS	Banking Procedures	Approve security procedures for any payable orders issued without a hand-written signature e.g. automatically printed. All Payable Orders shall be treated as controlled stationery, in the charge of a duly designated officer controlling their issue.	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance

STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	7.4.1	BANKING ARRANGEMENTS	Review	Review the banking arrangements of the LHB at regular intervals to ensure they reflect best practice; that they are efficient and effective and represent best value for money. The results of the review should be reported to the Audit Committee	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	8.1.1a	CASH, CHEQUES, PAYMENT CARDS AND OTHER NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS	General	Responsible for: a) Approving the form of all receipt books, agreement forms, or other means of officially acknowledging or recording monies received or receivable;	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	8.1.1b	CASH, CHEQUES, PAYMENT CARDS AND OTHER NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS	General	Responsible for: b) Ordering and securely controlling any such stationery ensuring all cash related stationery treated as controlled stationery with management responsibility given to a duly designated employee	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	8.1.1c	CASH, CHEQUES, PAYMENT CARDS AND OTHER NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS	General	Responsible for: c) Provision of adequate facilities and systems for officers whose duties include collecting and holding cash	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	8.1.1d	CASH, CHEQUES, PAYMENT CARDS AND OTHER NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS	General	Responsible for: d) Establishing systems and procedures for handling cash and negotiable securities on behalf of the LHB	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	8.1.1e	CASH, CHEQUES, PAYMENT CARDS AND OTHER NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS	General	Responsible for: e) Ensuring effective control systems are in place for the use of payment cards	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	8.1.1f	CASH, CHEQUES, PAYMENT CARDS AND OTHER NEGOTIABLE INSTRUMENTS	General	Responsible for: f) Ensuring that there are adequate control systems in place to minimise the risk of cash/card misappropriation.	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	9.2.1	INCOME, FEES AND CHARGES	Income Systems	Design and maintain procedures to ensure compliance with systems for the proper recording, invoicing, and collection and coding of all monies due	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	9.2.2	INCOME, FEES AND CHARGES	Income Systems	Ensure that systems are in place for the prompt banking of all monies received.	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	9.3.1	INCOME, FEES AND CHARGES	Fees and Charges	Responsible for approving and regularly reviewing the level of all fees and charges other than those determined by the Welsh Ministers or by Statute	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	9.3.2	INCOME, FEES AND CHARGES	Fees and Charges	Inform the Director of Finance promptly of money due arising from transactions which they initiate/deal with, including all contracts, leases, tenancy agreements, private patient undertakings and other transactions	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	9.4.3	INCOME, FEES AND CHARGES	Income Due and Debt Recovery	Responsible for recovering income due and for ensuring debt recovery procedures are in place to secure early payment and minimise bad debt risk on all outstanding debts.	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	9.4.6	INCOME, FEES AND CHARGES	Income Due and Debt Recovery	Responsible for ensuring the Welsh Ministers' guidance on disputed debt arbitration is strictly adhered to.	Chief Executive and Director of Finance	Chief Executive and Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	10.1.1	NON-PAY EXPENDITURE	Scheme of Delegation, Non Pay Expenditure Limits and Accountability	Approval of the non-pay expenditure and operational scheme of delegation and authorisation to budget holders and managers within the parameters set out in the LHB's scheme of delegation	Chief Executive	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	10.1.2.	NON-PAY EXPENDITURE	Scheme of Delegation, Non Pay Expenditure Limits and Accountability	Set out in the operational scheme of delegation and authorisation: a) The list of managers who are authorised to place requisitions for the supply of goods and services; and b) The maximum level of each requisition and the system for authorisation above that level	Chief Executive	Director of Finance

STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	10.2.1a	NON-PAY EXPENDITURE	The Director of Finance's responsibilities	a) Advise the Board regarding the setting of thresholds above which quotations (competitive or otherwise) or formal tenders must be obtained; and, once approved, the thresholds should be incorporated in SOs and SFIs and regularly reviewed;	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	10.2.1b	NON-PAY EXPENDITURE	The Director of Finance's responsibilities	b) Prepare procedural instructions or guidance within the Scheme of Delegation on the obtaining of goods, works and services;	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	10.2.1c	NON-PAY EXPENDITURE	The Director of Finance's responsibilities	c) Ensure systems are in place for the prompt payment of all properly authorised accounts and claims;	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	10.2.1d	NON-PAY EXPENDITURE	The Director of Finance's responsibilities	d) Ensure systems are in place for providing a system of verification, recording and payment of all amounts payable.	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	10.2.1e	NON-PAY EXPENDITURE	The Director of Finance's responsibilities	e) Ensure systems are in place for ensuring that payment for goods and services is only made once the goods and services are received.	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	10.2.1f	NON-PAY EXPENDITURE	The Director of Finance's responsibilities	f) Responsible for ensuring compliance with the Public Sector payment policy ensuring that a minimum of 95 percent of creditors are paid within 30 days of receipt of goods or a valid invoice (whichever is later) unless other payment terms	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	10.6.1	NON-PAY EXPENDITURE	Prepayments	Approval of proposed prepayment arrangements	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	10.6.2	NON-PAY EXPENDITURE	Prepayments	Ensure that all items due under a prepayment contract are received and they must immediately inform the appropriate Director or Chief Executive if problems are encountered	All Budget Holders	All Budget Holders
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	11.7.1	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES	Sustainable Procurement	Adopt a Sustainable Development Strategy consistent with the NHS Wales Sustainable Development Strategy	Director of Finance	Director of Finance and NWSSP/Head of Procurement
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	11.7.2	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES	Sustainable Procurement	Benchmark its performance in sustainable procurement and produce annual action plans for improvement through its use of the Sustainable Procurement Assessment Framework (SPAF)	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	11.7.2	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES	Sustainable Procurement	For all contracts over £25,000, the LHB shall take account of social, economic and environmental issues when making procurement decisions using the Sustainable Risk Assessment Template (SRA)	Director of Finance	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	11.7.5	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES	Sustainable Procurement	The LHB is required to consider the Welsh Government Guidance on Ethical Procurement and the new Code of Practice on ethical employment in supply chains which commits public, private and third sector organisations to a set of actions that tackle illegal and unfair employment practices including blacklisting, modern slavery and living wage.	Chief Executive	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	11.8.1 11.7.6	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES	Sustainable Procurement	The LHB shall make use of the tools developed by Value Wales in implementing the principles of the WBFGA 2015. The LHB shall benchmark its performance against the WBFGA 2015. For all contracts over £25,000, the LHB shall take account of social, economic and environmental issues when making procurement decisions using the Sustainable Risk Assessment Template (SRA).	Director of Finance	NWSSP/Head of Procurement
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	11.9.1	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES	Planning Procurement	Ensure that the LHB has procedures that set out: a) Requirements and exceptions to formal competitive tendering requirements; b) Tendering processes including post tender discussions; c) Requirements and exceptions to obtaining quotations; d) Evaluation and scoring methodologies; and e) Approval of firms for providing goods and services	Director of Finance	Director of Finance/NWSSP

STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	11.9.2	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES	Planning Procurement	Depending on the value of the procurement, a process of planning the procurement must be undertaken with the Procurement Services and appropriate representative from the service and other appropriate stakeholders. The purpose of a planning phase is to determine: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • the likely financial value of the procurement, including whole life cost • the likely 'route to market' which will consider the legislative and policy framework set out above. • the availability of funding to be able to award a contract following a successful procurement process. • that the procurement follows current legislative and policy frameworks including Value Based Procurement 	Director of Finance	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	11.11.1a	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES	Procurement Thresholds	a) Quotations up to £5,000 (at the discretion of Director of Finance)	Director of Finance	All Budget Holders
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	11.11.1b	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES	Procurement Thresholds	b) Obtaining minimum of 3 written quotations for goods/services of value between £5,000 and £25,000	Director of Finance	All Budget Holders
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	11.11.1c	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES	Procurement Thresholds	c) Authorise and record where the required number of quotations is not available (Note 3.5, Scd 1, SFIs)	Director of Finance	All Budget Holders
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	11.11.1d	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES	Procurement Thresholds	d) Formally authorise and record single quotations and report to Audit Committee (Note 3.6, Scd 1, SFIs)	Director of Finance	Director of Finance and NWSSP/Head of Procurement
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	11.11.1e	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES	Procurement Thresholds	Competitive Tenders – Total value of contract its entire period: e) Obtaining a minimum of 4 written competitive tenders for goods/services of value between £25,000 and the OJEU threshold (in compliance with EC Directives as appropriate)	Director of Finance	Budget Holder/NWSSP (Procurement)
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	11.11.1f	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES	Procurement Thresholds	f) Obtaining a minimum of 5 written competitive tenders for goods/services of a value in excess of OJEU threshold (in compliance with EC Directives as appropriate)	Chief Executive and Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	11.11.1g	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES	Procurement Thresholds	g) Authorise acceptance of lower number of tenderers based on receipt of a full report detailing the reasons (note 5.3 Scd 1, SFIs)	Chief Executive and Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	11.11.1h	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES	Procurement Thresholds	h) Establish all firms on the tender list are financially sound and professionally competent through a pre-qualification/financial vetting process (note 5.1 Scd 1, SFIs)	Director of Finance	NWSSP (Procurement)
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	11.11.1i	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES	Procurement Thresholds	i) Receipt and custody of tenders prior to opening (paper based procurement only) (note 8.3, Scd 1, SFIs)	Director of Finance	PA to Chief Executive
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	11.11.1j	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES	Procurement Thresholds	j) Decide if late tenders should be considered (paper based procurement only) (note 8.3, Scd 1, SFIs)	Director of Finance	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	11.11.1k	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES	Procurement Thresholds	k) Opening of Tenders (paper based procurement only) within 2 days, authorised to be opened by a person authorised by Chief Executive in presence of officer not of the Directorate who has invited the tender) (note 9.1, Scd 1, SFIs)	Chief Executive	PA to Chief Executive plus an Executive Director or Board Secretary

STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	11.11.1l	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES	Procurement Thresholds	l) Maintain Tender Register in a secure place (note 9.3, Scd 1, SFIs)	Director of Finance	PA to Chief Executive
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	11.11.1m	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES	Procurement Thresholds	m) Evaluation of tenders in a robust and fair manner (note 10.2, Sch1, SFIs)	Chief Executive	Chief Executive or nominated committee, project group or other
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	11.11.1n	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES	Procurement Thresholds	n) Extending contracts on a single occasion provided that it does not exceed 50% of original value of the contract to a maximum of £75,000. Contract extensions must be reported to Audit and Risk Assurance Committee (note 10.8, Sch 1, SFIs)	Chief Executive	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	11.11.1o	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES	Procurement Thresholds	o) Approve Single Tender Actions & report to Audit and Risk Assurance Committee (note 4.2 Schedule 1, SFIs)	Chief Executive and Director of Finance	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	11.12.1	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES	Designing Competitions	Nominate officer who shall oversee and manage each contract on behalf of the LHB so as to ensure that these implicit obligations in SFIs are met	Chief Executive	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	11.13.1	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES	Single Quotation Application or Single Tender Application	In exceptional circumstances, there may be a need to secure goods/services/works from a single supplier. This may concern securing requirements from a single supplier, due to a special character of the firm, or a proprietary item or service of a special character as required in SFI 11.13.1	Chief Executive	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	11.19	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES	No Purchase Order, No Pay	Ensure compliance with the 'No Purchase Order, No Pay' policy, the All Wales policy which was introduced to ensure that Procure to Pay continues to provide world-class services on a 'Once for Wales' basis.	Chief Executive	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	11.20.2	PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING FOR GOODS AND SERVICES	Official Orders	Authorise who may use and be issued with official orders	Chief Executive	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	12.1.1	HEALTH CARE AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACTS FOR HEALTH CARE SERVICES	Healthcare Agreements	Responsible for ensuring the LHB enters into suitable Health Care Agreements (or Individual Patient Commissioning Agreements, where appropriate) for its provision of health care services	Chief Executive	Director of Finance (Medical Director for IPCAs)
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	12.3.1	HEALTH CARE AGREEMENTS AND CONTRACTS FOR HEALTH CARE SERVICES	Healthcare Agreements	Ensure that regular reports are provided to the Board detailing performance and associated financial implications of all health care agreements	Chief Executive	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	13.2.2	GRANT FUNDING	Policies and procedures	Ultimately responsible for ensuring that the LHB's grant and procurement procedures: •Are kept up to date; •Conform to statutory requirements; •Adhere to guidance issued by the Welsh Ministers; •Are consistent with the principles of sustainable development; and •Are strictly followed by all Executive Directors, Independent Members and staff within the organisation	Chief Executive	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.1.1	PAY EXPENDITURE	Remuneration and Terms of Service Committee	Establish a Remuneration and Terms of Service Committee	Board	Board Secretary

STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.1.2	PAY EXPENDITURE	Remuneration and Terms of Service Committee	The Committee shall report in writing to the Board the basis for its recommendations.	Remuneration & Terms of Service Committee	Director of Workforce & OD and Board Secretary
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.1.3	PAY EXPENDITURE	Remuneration and Terms of Service Committee	Present to the Board for approval, proposals for the setting of remuneration and terms of service for employees and officers not covered by the Committee	Chief Executive	Director of Workforce & OD
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.2.1	PAY EXPENDITURE	Funded Establishment	Approval of any variation of funded establishment of any department	Chief Executive	All Executive Directors/Directors
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	Authorisation of engagement, re-engagement, re-engagement of employees, either on a permanent or temporary nature, or hire agency staff, or agree to changes in any aspect of remuneration outside of their approved budget and funded establishment	Chief Executive	All Executive Directors/Directors
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1a	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	a) Authority to fill funded posts within the establishment with permanent staff	All Budget Holders	All Budget Holders
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1b	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	b) Authority to appoint staff to posts not on the formal establishment	Executive Directors/Directors	Executive Directors/Directors
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1c	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	c) Additional increments – the granting of additional increments to staff within budgets (subject to the rules of Agenda for Change)	Director of Workforce & OD	Deputy Director of Workforce & OD
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1d	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	d) Applications for re-grading (in line with the agreed policy on Agenda for Change and in accordance with all Wales Terms and Conditions).	Director of Workforce & OD	Assistant Director of Workforce & OD (Resourcing & Utilisation)
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1e	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	e) Authority to complete standing data forms affecting pay, new starters, variations and leavers	Line Managers and Heads of Service	Line Managers and Heads of Service
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1f	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	f) Authority to authorise overtime	Heads of Service/General Managers	Heads of Service/General Managers
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1g	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	g) Authority to authorise travel and subsistence expenses	Line Managers and Heads of Service	Line Managers and Heads of Service
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1h(i)	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	h) Authority to book Bank or Agency Staff for (i) Consultants and Middle Grades	Director of Operations	General Managers/Clinical Directors
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1h(ii)	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	h) Authority to book Bank or Agency Staff for (ii) Nursing Staff	Director of Operations	General Managers/Clinical Directors
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1h(iii)	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	h) Authority to book Bank or Agency Staff for (iii) All other Staff	Director of Operations	Directorate Management Teams
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1i(i)	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	i) Annual Leave approval	Line Managers	Line Managers
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1i(ii)	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	(ii) Annual leave approval to carry forward 5 days	Executive Director/Director or nominated deputy (via Line Manager)	Executive Director/Director or nominated deputy (via Line Manager)
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1i(iii)	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	(iii) Approval of Special Leave (including compassionate, carers and leave without pay (in line with All Wales Special Leave Policy)	Line Managers	Line Managers
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1j	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	j) Approval of leave without pay	Line Managers	Line Managers
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1k(i-iii)	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	k) Approval of Medical and Dental Staff Leave of Absence (i) Doctors below Consultant Grade a) Annual Leave b) Study Leave (ii) Consultant Staff a) Annual Leave b) Study Leave (iii) Clinical Directors a) Annual Leave b) Study Leave	Line Managers	Line Managers
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1k(iv)	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	(iv) Medical Director a) Annual Leave b) Study Leave	Chief Executive	Chief Executive

STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1l	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	l) Approval of time off in lieu	Line Managers/Service Delivery Managers	Line Managers/Service Delivery Managers
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1m	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	m) Approval of maternity, paternity and adoption leave in line with LHB Policy	Line Managers and Workforce & OD Manager	Line Managers and Workforce & OD Manager
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1n	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	n) Approval of sick leave – return to work on phased basis to assist with recovery in line with All Wales Sickness Policy	Line Managers	Line Managers
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1o	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	o) Approval of extension of sick leave on full or half pay - Directors	Remuneration & Terms of Service Committee	Director of Workforce & OD
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1p	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	p) Approval of extension of sick leave on full or half pay – Other staff	Director of Workforce & OD	Director of Workforce & OD
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1q(i)	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	q) Study leave & Conferences (i) In-house learning & development programmes	Line Managers	Line Managers
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1q(ii)	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	q) Study leave & Conferences (ii) Applications for higher award	Line Managers, County Director/General Manager Professional Head & Executive led Panel	Line Managers, County Director/General Manager Professional Head & Executive led Panel
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1r(i)	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	r) Approval of relocation costs (i) Chief Executive & Directors	Remuneration & Terms of Service Committee	Director of Workforce & OD
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1r(ii)	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	r) Approval of relocation costs (ii) Medical and Dental Staff	Director of Workforce & OD (as per Relocation Expenses Policy)Director of Workforce & OD (as per Relocation Expenses Policy)	Director of Workforce & OD
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1r(iii)	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	r) Approval of relocation costs (iii) Other Staff groups	Director of Workforce & OD (as per Relocation Expenses Policy)	Director of Workforce & OD
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1s(i)	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	s) Approval of lease cars (i) Chief Executive	Chair	Chair
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1s(ii)	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	s) Approval of lease cars (ii) Directors	Chief Executive	Chief Executive
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1s(iii)	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	s) Approval of lease cars (iii) Other Staff groups	Budget holder	Budget holder
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1t(i)	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	t) Approval of mobile phones (i) Chief Executive	Chair	Chair
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1t(ii)	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	t) Approval of mobile phones (ii) Directors	Chief Executive	Chief Executive
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.3.1t(iii)	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	t) Approval of mobile phones (iii) Other Staff groups	Line Managers	Line Managers
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.4.1	PAY EXPENDITURE	Staff Appointments	Present to the Board for approval, procedures for the determination of commencing pay rates, conditions of service, etc, for employees in accordance with pay, terms and conditions set out in Agenda for Change and other pay review bodies	Chief Executive	Director of Workforce & OD
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.5.1	PAY EXPENDITURE	Payroll	The Director of Workforce and Organisational Development, has responsibility for securing an efficient, well-controlled payroll service from NHS Wales Shared Services Partnership that: a) pays the correct staff with the correct amount, b) all payments are supported by properly authorised documentation.	Director of Workforce & OD	Director of Workforce & OD
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.5.2a	PAY EXPENDITURE	Payroll	Responsible for: a) Securing the provision of an efficient, value for money payroll service;	Director of Workforce & OD	Deputy Director of Workforce & OD
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.5.2b	PAY EXPENDITURE	Payroll	Responsible for: b) Specifying timetables for submission of properly authorised time records and other notifications;	Director of Workforce & OD	NWSSP

STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.5.2c	PAY EXPENDITURE	Payroll	Responsible for: c) The final determination of pay and allowances including verification that the rate of pay and relevant conditions of service are in accordance with current	Director of Workforce & OD	NWSSP
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.5.2d	PAY EXPENDITURE	Payroll	Responsible for: d) Agreeing the timing and method of payment with the payroll service;	Director of Workforce & OD	Deputy Director of Workforce & OD
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.5.2e	PAY EXPENDITURE	Payroll	Responsible for: e) Authorising the release of payroll data where in accordance with the provisions of the Data Protection Act 1998 (C.29); Director of Workforce & OD Head of Information Governance	Director of Workforce & OD	Head of Information Governance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.5.2f	PAY EXPENDITURE	Payroll	Responsible for: f) Verification and documentation of data;	Director of Workforce & OD	NWSSP
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.5.2g	PAY EXPENDITURE	Payroll	Responsible for: g) The timetable for receipt and preparation of payroll data and the payment of employees and allowances;	Director of Workforce & OD	NWSSP
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.5.2h	PAY EXPENDITURE	Payroll	Responsible for: h) Maintenance of subsidiary records for superannuation, income tax, social security and other authorised deductions from pay;	Director of Workforce & OD	NWSSP
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.5.2i	PAY EXPENDITURE	Payroll	Responsible for: i) Security and confidentiality of payroll information;	Director of Workforce & OD	NWSSP
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.5.2j	PAY EXPENDITURE	Payroll	Responsible for: j) Checks to be applied to completed payroll before and after payment;	Director of Workforce & OD	NWSSP
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.5.2k	PAY EXPENDITURE	Payroll	Responsible for: k) A system to ensure the recovery from those leaving the employment of the LHB of sums of money and property due by them to the LHB	Director of Workforce & OD	NWSSP
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.5.3a	PAY EXPENDITURE	Payroll	a) Ensuring that any arrangements for a payroll service from NHS Wales Shared Services Partnership (NWSSP) is supported by appropriate Service Level Agreements, contract terms and conditions; adequate internal controls and audit review procedures	Chief Executive	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.5.3b	PAY EXPENDITURE	Payroll	b) Ensuring a sound system of internal control and audit review of any internally provided payroll service;	Chief Executive	Director of Workforce & OD
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.5.3c	PAY EXPENDITURE	Payroll	c) Maintenance and/or the authorisation of regular and independent reconciliation of pay control accounts	Chief Executive	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.5.4	PAY EXPENDITURE	Payroll	Submitting time records, and other notifications in accordance with agreed timetables, completing time records and other notifications in accordance with the contract of Service Level Agreements, and submitting termination forms in the prescribed form immediately upon knowing the effective date of an employee's or officer's resignation, termination or retirement.	Line Managers	Line Managers
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	14.6.1	PAY EXPENDITURE	Contracts of Employment	Ensuring that all employees are issued with a Contract of Employment in a form approved by the Board and which complies with employment legislation, and dealing with variations to, or termination of, contracts of employment	Director of Workforce & OD	NWSSP
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	15.1.1a	CAPITAL INVESTMENT, FIXED ASSET REGISTERS AND SECURITY OF ASSETS	Capital Plan	a) Ensure that there is an adequate appraisal and approval process in place for determining capital expenditure priorities and the effect of each proposal upon plans	Chief Executive	Director of Strategic Development & Operational Planning
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	15.1.1b	CAPITAL INVESTMENT, FIXED ASSET REGISTERS AND SECURITY OF ASSETS	Capital Plan	b) Responsible for the management of all stages of capital schemes and for ensuring that schemes are delivered on time and to cost	Chief Executive	Senior Responsible Owner for each capital scheme
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	15.1.1c	CAPITAL INVESTMENT, FIXED ASSET REGISTERS AND SECURITY OF ASSETS	Capital Plan	c) Ensure that any capital investment above the Welsh Ministers' delegated limit is not undertaken without approval of the Welsh Ministers and that confirmation of capital resources has been received	Chief Executive	Director of Finance

STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	15.1.1d	CAPITAL INVESTMENT, FIXED ASSET REGISTERS AND SECURITY OF ASSETS	Capital Plan	d) Ensure that an annual capital programme is adopted by the Board prior to the commencement of the financial year	Chief Executive	Director of Strategic Development & Operational Planning
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	15.1.1e	CAPITAL INVESTMENT, FIXED ASSET REGISTERS AND SECURITY OF ASSETS	Capital Plan	e) Ensure the availability of resources to finance all revenue consequences of the investment, including capital charges	Chief Executive	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	15.1.1f	CAPITAL INVESTMENT, FIXED ASSET REGISTERS AND SECURITY OF ASSETS	Capital Plan	f) Ensure that any 3rd party use of NHS estate is properly controlled, reimbursed and reported. This will include ensuring that appropriate security, insurance and indemnity arrangements are in place and that there is a written agreement as to each party's responsibilities and liabilities	Chief Executive	Director of Estates, Facilities & Capital Management
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	15.1.3	CAPITAL INVESTMENT, FIXED ASSET REGISTERS AND SECURITY OF ASSETS	Capital Plan	The Board must approve a three year Capital Plan, and an annual Capital Programme, as set out in the Integrated Medium Term Plan and Budgetary Control chapters of these SFI.	Chief Executive	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	15.2.1	CAPITAL INVESTMENT, FIXED ASSET REGISTERS AND SECURITY OF ASSETS	Capital Investment Decisions	A business case is produced in line with Welsh Ministers' guidance and d guidance for the development of business cases as set out in: a) NHS Wales Infrastructure Investment Guidance (Welsh Health Circular WHC (2018) 043) https://gov.wales/nhs-wales-infrastructure-investment-guidance b) Better business cases: investment decision-making framework https://gov.wales/better-business-cases-investment-decision-making-framework	Chief Executive	Senior Responsible Owner for each capital scheme
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	15.4.5a	CAPITAL INVESTMENT, FIXED ASSET REGISTERS AND SECURITY OF ASSETS	Capital Procedures and Responsibilities	Issue to the manager responsible for any capital scheme: a) Specific authority to commit expenditure	Chief Executive	Senior Responsible Owner for each capital scheme
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	15.4.5b	CAPITAL INVESTMENT, FIXED ASSET REGISTERS AND SECURITY OF ASSETS	Capital Procedures and Responsibilities	Issue to the manager responsible for any capital scheme: b) Authority to proceed to tender	Chief Executive	Senior Responsible Owner for each capital scheme
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	15.4.5c	CAPITAL INVESTMENT, FIXED ASSET REGISTERS AND SECURITY OF ASSETS	Capital Procedures and Responsibilities	Issue to the manager responsible for any capital scheme: c) Approval to accept a successful tender	Chief Executive	Senior Responsible Owner for each capital scheme
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	15.4.6	CAPITAL INVESTMENT, FIXED ASSET REGISTERS AND SECURITY OF ASSETS	Capital Procedures and Responsibilities	Issue a scheme of delegation for capital investment management in accordance with the Welsh Ministers' guidance and the LHB's SO's	Chief Executive	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	15.4.7	CAPITAL INVESTMENT, FIXED ASSET REGISTERS AND SECURITY OF ASSETS	Capital Procedures and Responsibilities	Issue procedures governing the financial management, including variations to contract, of capital investment projects and valuation for accounting purposes.	Director of Finance	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	15.6.1	CAPITAL INVESTMENT, FIXED ASSET REGISTERS AND SECURITY OF ASSETS	Asset Registers	Maintenance of asset registers (on advice from Director of Finance)	Chief Executive	Director of Finance

STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	15.6.5	CAPITAL INVESTMENT, FIXED ASSET REGISTERS AND SECURITY OF ASSETS	Asset Registers	Approve procedures for reconciling balances on fixed assets accounts in ledgers against balances on fixed asset registers	Director of Finance	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	15.7.1	CAPITAL INVESTMENT, FIXED ASSET REGISTERS AND SECURITY OF ASSETS	Security of Assets	Overall control of fixed assets	Chief Executive	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	15.7.2	CAPITAL INVESTMENT, FIXED ASSET REGISTERS AND SECURITY OF ASSETS	Security of Assets	Approval of fixed asset control procedures	Director of Finance	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	15.7.3	CAPITAL INVESTMENT, FIXED ASSET REGISTERS AND SECURITY OF ASSETS	Security of Assets	All discrepancies revealed by verification of physical assets to fixed asset register shall be notified to the Director of Finance	Director of Finance	Budget Holder
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	SFI 16.2.1a	STORES AND RECEIPT OF GOODS	Control of Stores, Stocktaking, condemnations and disposal	a) Delegate overall responsibility for control of stores (subject to Director of Finance). Further delegation for the day-to-day responsibility subject to delegation being entered in a record available to the Director of Finance	Chief Executive	Director of Operations
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	SFI 16.2.1b	STORES AND RECEIPT OF GOODS	Control of Stores, Stocktaking, condemnations and disposal	b) Responsible for systems of control over stores and receipt of goods	Director of Finance	Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	SFI 16.2.1c	STORES AND RECEIPT OF GOODS	Control of Stores, Stocktaking, condemnations and disposal	c) Responsible for the control of pharmaceutical stocks	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care	Head of Medicines Management
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	SFI 16.2.1d	STORES AND RECEIPT OF GOODS	Control of Stores, Stocktaking, condemnations and disposal	d) Responsible for the control of fuel, oil and coal stocks	Director of Operations	Director of Estates, Facilities & Capital Management
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	16.2.2	STORES AND RECEIPT OF GOODS	Control of Stores, Stocktaking, condemnations and disposal	Security arrangements and custody of keys	Director of Operations/ Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care	Designated Manager /Pharmaceutical Manager
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	16.2.3	STORES AND RECEIPT OF GOODS	Control of Stores, Stocktaking, condemnations and disposal	Set out procedures and systems to regulate the stores	Director of Finance	Director of Operations
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	16.2.4	STORES AND RECEIPT OF GOODS	Control of Stores, Stocktaking, condemnations and disposal	Agree stocktaking arrangements	Director of Finance	Designated Manager /Pharmaceutical Manager
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	16.2.5	STORES AND RECEIPT OF GOODS	Control of Stores, Stocktaking, condemnations and disposal	Approve alternative arrangements where a complete system of stores control is not justified	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	16.2.6	STORES AND RECEIPT OF GOODS	Control of Stores, Stocktaking, condemnations and disposal	Approve system for review of slow moving and obsolete items and for condemnation, disposal and replacement of all unserviceable items	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance

STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	16.2.6	STORES AND RECEIPT OF GOODS	Control of Stores, Stocktaking, condemnations and disposal	Approve system for slow moving and obsolete stock, and report to Director of Finance evidence of significant overstocking	Designated Manager	Designated Manager
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	16.3.1	STORES AND RECEIPT OF GOODS	Goods supplied by an NHS supplies agency	Identify persons authorised to requisition and accept goods from NHS Supplies store	Chief Executive	All Budget Holders
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	17.1.1	DISPOSALS AND CONDEMNATIONS, LOSSES AND SPECIAL PAYMENTS	Disposals and Condemnations	Prepare detailed procedures for disposal of assets including condemnations and ensure that these are notified to managers	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	17.1.2	DISPOSALS AND CONDEMNATIONS, LOSSES AND SPECIAL PAYMENTS	Disposals and Condemnations	Advise the Director of Finance of the estimated market value of the item, taking account of professional advice where appropriate, when disposing of LHB asset	Head of Department or authorised deputy	Head of Department or authorised deputy
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	17.1.3a	DISPOSALS AND CONDEMNATIONS, LOSSES AND SPECIAL PAYMENTS	Disposals and Condemnations	a) Condemning and disposal of all unserviceable articles	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	17.1.3b	DISPOSALS AND CONDEMNATIONS, LOSSES AND SPECIAL PAYMENTS	Disposals and Condemnations	b) Report evidence of negligence in use to Director of Finance who will take appropriate action	Condemning Officer	Condemning Officer
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	17.1.4	DISPOSALS AND CONDEMNATIONS, LOSSES AND SPECIAL PAYMENTS	Disposals and Condemnations	Take appropriate action on reported evidence of negligence in use	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	17.2.2	DISPOSALS AND CONDEMNATIONS, LOSSES AND SPECIAL PAYMENTS	Losses and Special Payments	Prepare procedural instructions on the recording of and accounting for losses and special payments; and ensure that all losses or special payments cases are properly managed in accordance with the guidance set out in the Welsh Government's Manual for Accounts	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	17.2.3	DISPOSALS AND CONDEMNATIONS, LOSSES AND SPECIAL PAYMENTS	Losses and Special Payments	Discovery or suspicion of loss of any kind must be reported immediately to Heads of Department who should then inform the Chief Executive and Director of Finance.	All Staff	All Staff
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	17.2.4a	DISPOSALS AND CONDEMNATIONS, LOSSES AND SPECIAL PAYMENTS	Losses and Special Payments	a) Where a criminal offence is suspected, the police must be informed if theft or arson are involved	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	17.2.4b	DISPOSALS AND CONDEMNATIONS, LOSSES AND SPECIAL PAYMENTS	Losses and Special Payments	b) Where a fraud or corruption or anomalies which indicate fraud or corruption is suspected the Local Counter Fraud Specialist, NHS Counter Fraud Services Wales and NHS Protect in accordance with Directions issued by Welsh Ministers on fraud and corruption must be informed	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	17.2.5	DISPOSALS AND CONDEMNATIONS, LOSSES AND SPECIAL PAYMENTS	Losses and Special Payments	Notify the Audit Committee, Auditor General's representative and the fraud liaison officer within the Welsh Government's Department for Health, Social Services and Children of all frauds	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance

STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	17.2.6	DISPOSALS AND CONDEMNATIONS, LOSSES AND SPECIAL PAYMENTS	Losses and Special Payments	Notify the Audit Committee and Auditor General's representative of losses caused theft, arson, neglect of duty or gross carelessness (unless trivial)	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	17.2.7	DISPOSALS AND CONDEMNATIONS, LOSSES AND SPECIAL PAYMENTS	Losses and Special Payments	Take any necessary steps to safeguard the LHB's interests in bankruptcies and company liquidations	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	17.2.8	DISPOSALS AND CONDEMNATIONS, LOSSES AND SPECIAL PAYMENTS	Losses and Special Payments	Maintain losses and special payments register	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	17.2.9	DISPOSALS AND CONDEMNATIONS, LOSSES AND SPECIAL PAYMENTS	Losses and Special Payments	Approve the writing-off of losses or the making of special payments within delegated limits determined by the Welsh Ministers and as set out in Schedule 3 of the Sos	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	17.2.10	DISPOSALS AND CONDEMNATIONS, LOSSES AND SPECIAL PAYMENTS	Losses and Special Payments	Consider whether any insurance claim can be made from the Welsh Risk Pool or from other commercial insurance arrangements for any loss	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	17.2.13	DISPOSALS AND CONDEMNATIONS, LOSSES AND SPECIAL PAYMENTS	Losses and Special Payments	Ensure all losses and special payments are reported to the Audit Committee at every meeting	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	18.1.1	DIGITAL, DATA and TECHNOLOGY	Digital Data and Technology Strategy	Develop an IM&T Strategy	Director of Finance	Digital Director
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	18.1.2	DIGITAL, DATA and TECHNOLOGY	Digital Data and Technology Strategy	Publish and maintain a Freedom of Information (FOI) Publication Scheme	Board Secretary	Assistant Director of Corporate Legal Services and Public Affairs
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	18.2.1a	DIGITAL, DATA and TECHNOLOGY	Responsibilities and duties of the responsible Director	a)Devise and implement any necessary procedures to ensure adequate (reasonable) protection of the LHB's data, programs and computer hardware for which they are responsible from accidental or intentional disclosure to unauthorised persons, deletion or modification, theft or damage, having due regard for the Data Protection Act 1998 (C.29);	Director of Finance	Digital Director
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	18.2.1b	DIGITAL, DATA and TECHNOLOGY	Responsibilities and duties of the responsible Director	b)Ensure that adequate controls exist such that the computer operation is separated from development, maintenance and amendment;	Director of Finance	Digital Director
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	18.2.1c	DIGITAL, DATA and TECHNOLOGY	Responsibilities and duties of the responsible Director	c)Ensure that an adequate management (audit) trail exists through the computerised system and that such computer audit reviews as the Director may consider necessary are being carried out.	Director of Finance	Digital Director
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	18.2.1d	DIGITAL, DATA and TECHNOLOGY	Responsibilities and duties of the responsible Director	d)Ensure that policies, procedures and training arrangements are in place to ensure compliance with information governance law.	Director of Finance	Digital Director
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	18.2.1e	DIGITAL, DATA and TECHNOLOGY	Responsibilities and duties of the responsible Director	e) Ensure comprehensive incident reporting.	Director of Finance	Digital Director

STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	18.3.1	DIGITAL, DATA and TECHNOLOGY	Responsibilities and duties of the Director of Finance	Ensure that new financial systems and amendments to current financial systems are developed in a controlled manner and thoroughly tested prior to implementation.	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	18.4.1	DIGITAL, DATA and TECHNOLOGY	Contracts for data and digital services with other health bodies or outside agencies	Ensure that contracts for computer services for financial applications with another health organisation or any other agency shall clearly define the responsibility of all parties for the security, privacy, accuracy, completeness, and timeliness of data during processing, transmission and storage.	Director of Finance	Digital Director
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	18.4.2	DIGITAL, DATA and TECHNOLOGY	Contracts for data and digital services with other health bodies or outside agencies	Where another health organisation or any other agency provides a computer service for financial applications, assurances should be periodically sought to ensure that adequate controls are in operation	Director of Finance	Digital Director
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	18.5.1	DIGITAL, DATA and TECHNOLOGY	Risk assurance	Ensure that risks to the LHB arising from the use of IT are effectively identified and considered and appropriate action taken to mitigate or control risk. This shall include the preparation and testing of appropriate IT disaster recovery plans.	Director of Finance	Digital Director
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	19.1.4	PATIENTS' PROPERTY	LHB Responsibility	Inform staff of their responsibilities and duties for the administration of the property of patients	Director of Operations	General Manager
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	19.2.1	PATIENTS' PROPERTY	Responsibilities of the Chief Executive	Responsible for ensuring patients and guardians are informed about patients' money and property procedures on admission	Chief Executive	Director of Operations
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	19.3.1	PATIENTS' PROPERTY	Responsibilities of the Director of Finance	Provide detailed written instructions on the collection, custody, investment, recording, safekeeping, and disposal of patients' property (including instructions on the disposal of the property of deceased patients and of patients transferred to other premises) for all staff whose duty is to administer, in any way, the property of patients	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	20.1.3	FUNDS HELD ON TRUST (CHARITABLE FUNDS)	Corporate Trustee	Establish a Charitable Funds Committee to ensure that each trust fund which the LHB is responsible for managing is managed appropriately with regard to its purpose and to its requirements	Board	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	20.2.2	FUNDS HELD ON TRUST (CHARITABLE FUNDS)	Accountability to Charity Commission and the Welsh Ministers	Take account of the Schedule of Matters Reserved to the Board and the Scheme of Delegation which make clear where decisions regarding the exercise of discretion regarding the disposal and use of the funds are to be taken and by whom.	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Head of Hywel Dda Health Charities and Senior Finance Business Partner
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	20.2.2a	FUNDS HELD ON TRUST (CHARITABLE FUNDS)	Accountability to Charity Commission and the Welsh Ministers	Expenditure on Charitable Funds and Endowment Funds is delegated subject to the following limits: a) up to £1,000;	Senior Nurse Manager, Service Delivery Manager, lead of service or managers at equivalent level	N/A
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	20.2.2b	FUNDS HELD ON TRUST (CHARITABLE FUNDS)	Accountability to Charity Commission and the Welsh Ministers	Expenditure on Charitable Funds and Endowment Funds is delegated subject to the following limits: b) £1,001 to £10,000;	Clinical, Hospital or Service Director	N/A
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	20.2.2c	FUNDS HELD ON TRUST (CHARITABLE FUNDS)	Accountability to Charity Commission and the Welsh Ministers	Expenditure on Charitable Funds and Endowment Funds is delegated subject to the following limits: c) £10,001 to £50,000;	Clinical, Hospital or Service Director, Hospital or Service General Manager, Head of Nursing or managers at equivalent level	N/A
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	20.2.2d	FUNDS HELD ON TRUST (CHARITABLE FUNDS)	Accountability to Charity Commission and the Welsh Ministers	Expenditure on Charitable Funds and Endowment Funds is delegated subject to the following limits: d) £50,001 to £100,000	Charitable Funds Sub-Committee	N/A

STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	20.2.2e	FUNDS HELD ON TRUST (CHARITABLE FUNDS)	Accountability to Charity Commission and the Welsh Ministers	Expenditure on Charitable Funds and Endowment Funds is delegated subject to the following limits: e) Over £100,000	Charitable Funds Committee	N/A
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	21.1.1	RETENTION OF RECORDS	Responsibilities of the Chief Executive	Maintain archives for all records required to be retained in accordance with the Welsh Ministers' guidance, the Data Protection Act 1998 (c.29) and the Freedom of Information Act 2000 (c.36)	Chief Executive	Board Secretary (FOI only) Director of Finance
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	21.1.2	RETENTION OF RECORDS	Responsibilities of the Chief Executive	Records held in archives shall be capable of retrieval by authorised persons.	Chief Executive	Acute records - Acute Records Manager Mental Health records - MHA Administrator Community – County Directors
STANDING FINANCIAL INSTRUCTIONS (SFI)	21.1.2	RETENTION OF RECORDS	Responsibilities of the Chief Executive	Records held in accordance with regulation shall only be destroyed at the express instigation of the Chief Executive. Details shall be maintained of records so destroyed	Chief Executive	Acute records - Acute Records Manager Mental Health records - MHA Administrator
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CLINICAL LEADERSHIP	Medical Professional Leadership and Engagement	a) Maintain a refreshed clinical leadership model	Medical Director	Medical Director
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CLINICAL LEADERSHIP	Nursing	b) Maintain a refreshed clinical leadership model	Director of Nursing, Quality and Patient Experience	Director of Nursing, Quality and Patient Experience
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CLINICAL LEADERSHIP	Medical Education	a) Liaison with Deanery and Royal Colleges	Medical Director	Associate Medical Director – Medical Education
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CLINICAL LEADERSHIP	Research & Governance	a) Authorisation of Research projects	Medical Director	Director of Research Innovation and University Partnerships
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CLINICAL LEADERSHIP	Research & Governance	b) Authorisation of sponsorship deals in relation to research projects	Medical Director	Director of Research Innovation and University Partnerships
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Concerns/ Complaints/ Patient Feedback	Management of Concerns/Complaints/Patient Feedback a) Overall responsibility for ensuring that all complaints are dealt with effectively;	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Assistant Director of Nursing (Legal and Patient Support)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Concerns/ Complaints/ Patient Feedback	b) Recording, receipt and initial acknowledgement of concern/complaint	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Assistant Director of Nursing (Legal and Patient Support)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Concerns/ Complaints/ Patient Feedback	c) Grading of concern/complaint	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Assistant Director of Nursing (Legal and Patient Support)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Concerns/ Complaints/ Patient Feedback	d) Identification of an Investigating Officer	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Dependent on Grade Grades 1-3 – coordinated by Patient Support Services with the Service Lead Grade 4 – Service Clinical Director/General Manager

SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Concerns/ Complaints/ Patient Feedback	e) Investigation of complaint	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Grade 4/5 – Complaint Investigation Team with Service Senior management leadership Grade 1-3 - Complaint Investigation Team with Service Management leadership
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Concerns/ Complaints/ Patient Feedback	f) Maintaining regular contact with the complainant with regard to the processing of the concern	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Grades 4 & 5 – Investigation Officer Patient Support Services
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Concerns/ Complaints/ Patient Feedback	g) Maintaining regular contact with the complainant with regard to the matters raised in the concern	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Patient Support Service with Investigating Officer
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Concerns/ Complaints/ Patient Feedback	h) Preparing final draft response (all Grades of Concern)	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Service (the service is provided with the findings of the investigation by Patient Support Services or Investigating Officer) Assistant Director of Patient Experience
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Concerns/ Complaints/ Patient Feedback	i) Checking of final draft prior to submission to Chief Executive for signature	Assistant Director of Nursing (Legal and Patient Support)	Assistant Director of Nursing (Legal and Patient Support)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Concerns/ Complaints/ Patient Feedback	j) Final check and sign of response to complainant	Chief Executive	Chief Executive or Deputy Chief Executive
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Concerns/ Complaints/ Patient Feedback	k) Sending final response to complainant	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Complaint Investigation Team/ Patient Support Service
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Incident Reporting & Investigation	a) Overall responsibility for ensuring that all incidents are dealt with effectively	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Assistant Director of Quality & Governance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Incident Reporting & Investigation	b) Completion of Incident Form	Staff member involved in incident or in immediate area	Staff member involved in incident or in immediate area
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Incident Reporting & Investigation	c) Initial Investigation of Incident	Manager of staff member/person in charge of area	Manager of staff member/person in charge of area
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Incident Reporting & Investigation	d) Reporting of Serious Adverse Incident to Welsh Government	Chief Executive	Assistant Director of Quality & Governance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Incident Reporting & Investigation	e) Arranging serious incident (SI) meeting	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Nominated Investigation Officer
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Incident Reporting & Investigation	f) Investigation of Serious Incidents	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Nominated Investigation Officer

SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Incident Reporting & Investigation	g) Preparation of final report	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Nominated Investigation Officer
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Incident Reporting & Investigation	h) Agreement of final report prior to submission to the Director of Nursing, Quality, and Patient Experience	Nominated Investigation Officer	Nominated Investigation Officer
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Incident Reporting & Investigation	i) Sign off of final report and closure of investigation	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience (Grade 5's only) Director of Operations (other)	Assistant Director of Quality & Governance (Grade 5 only) Operation Team (other)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Incident Reporting & Investigation	j) Reporting of incidents in accordance with the Reporting of Injuries, Diseases and Dangerous Occurrences Regulations	Director of Operations	Director of Estates, Facilities & Capital Management and Health & Safety Managers
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Incident Reporting & Investigation	k) Reporting of breaches under the Ionising Radiation (Medical Exposure) Regulations to Health Inspectorate Wales (HIW)	Director of Therapies and Health Science	Radiology Services Manager
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Incident Reporting & Investigation	l) Reporting of Data Protection breaches to Information Commissioners Office (ICO)	Director of Finance	Head of Information Governance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	N/A	Approval of compensation for staff and patients personal effects, clinical negligence and personal injury (also see SFI 17.2.2)	Director of Finance	Deputy Director of Finance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	N/A	Submission of 'No Surprises' notifications to Welsh Government	Chief Executive	All Executive Directors/ Directors
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Improving Patient Experience	Developing a Patient Experience Strategy	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Assistant Director of Patient Experience
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Patient Safety Alerts	a) Maintaining a record of patient safety alerts and monitoring compliance	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Assistant Director of Quality & Governance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Patient Safety Alerts	b) Responding to the requirements of safety alerts and providing assurance/information on the ability to meet requirements	Relevant Heads of Service	Relevant Heads of Service
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Health and Care Standards Assessment	a) Ensuring there is a process for Health and Care Standards assessment	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Assistant Director of Quality & Governance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Health and Care Standards Assessment	b) Completing assessment and compliance with the standards	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Assistant Director of Quality & Governance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of the Clinical Audit Function	a) Coordination and participation in national audits and development of a Hywel Dda Clinical Audit Plan	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Assistant Director of Quality & Service Improvement
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of the Clinical Audit Function	b) Approval of Hywel Dda Clinical Audit Plan	Quality, Safety & Experience Committee	Assistant Director of Quality & Service Improvement
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Ethics & Clinical Trials	a) Lead for Ethics and the establishment of an Ethics Committee	Medical Director	Head of Medical Education and Professional Standards
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Ethics & Clinical Trials	b) Authorisation of clinical trials	Medical Director	Director of Research Innovation and University Partnerships

SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Ethics & Clinical Trials	c) Developing and implementing a process for more systematic opportunities for Hywel Dda patients to be involved in clinical research	Medical Director	Director of Research Innovation and University Partnerships
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	National Institute of Clinical Excellence (NICE)	a) Maintaining a record of publications and recording compliance	Medical Director	Clinical Effectiveness Co-ordinator
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	National Institute of Clinical Excellence (NICE)	b) Responding to requirements and providing information regarding ability to meet requirements	All Executive Directors	All Executive Directors
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	National Confidential Enquiry into Patient Outcome and Death (NCEPOD)	a) Collation and provision of information to contribute to NCEPOD audit findings	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Heads of Service
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	National Confidential Enquiry into Patient Outcome and Death (NCEPOD)	b) Maintain record of publications and recording compliance	Medical Director	Head of Effective Clinical Practice and Quality Improvement
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	National Confidential Enquiry into Patient Outcome and Death (NCEPOD)	c) Responding to requirements and providing information regarding ability to meet requirements	All Executive Directors/Directors	All Executive Directors/Directors
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Safeguarding of Adults and Children	a) Implementation of policy and procedures	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Head of Safeguarding
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Safeguarding of Adults and Children	b) Investigation in accordance with POVA requirements	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Head of Safeguarding
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Safeguarding of Adults and Children	c) Safeguarding supervision	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Head of Safeguarding
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Safeguarding – Deprivation of Liberties	a) Supervising Authority	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care	Head of Long Term Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Safeguarding – Deprivation of Liberties	b) Managing Authority	Director of Operations	Head of Consent & Mental Capacity
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	N/A	Management of Infections, Diseases & Notifiable Outbreaks	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Assistant Director of Nursing (Nursing Practice)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Coordination of Welsh Risk Pool Assessments	a) A&E Services	Director of Operations	General Manager (Unscheduled Care)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Coordination of Welsh Risk Pool Assessments	b) Claims & Complaints	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Assistant Director of Nursing (Legal and Patient Support)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Coordination of Welsh Risk Pool Assessments	c) Maternity Services	Director of Operations	General Manager (Women's & Children's Services)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Coordination of Welsh Risk Pool Assessments	d) Surgical Pathway	Director of Operations	General Manager (Scheduled Care)

SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Coordination of Welsh Risk Pool Assessments	e) Theatres	Director of Operations	General Manager (Scheduled Care)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Professional Standards, Revalidation and Regulation – Medical & Dental	a) Deliver in-year requirements for medical revalidation	Medical Director	Associate Medical Director – Professional Standards
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Professional Standards, Revalidation and Regulation – Medical & Dental	b) Referral to General Medical Council (GMC)/General Dental Council (GDC)	Medical Director	Associate Medical Director – Professional Standards
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Professional Standards, Revalidation and Regulation – Medical & Dental	c) Monitoring of registration (GMC/GDC regulatory compliance	Medical Director	Associate Medical Director – Primary Care & Workforce
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Professional Standards, Revalidation and Regulation – Medical & Dental	d) Referrals to any professional body for any Primary care contractor including Medical and Dental	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Nurse Development, Revalidation and Practice Standards	a) NMC revalidation process	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Assistant Director of Nursing (Nursing Practice)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Nurse Development, Revalidation and Practice Standards	b) Referral to Nursing & Midwifery Council (NMC)	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Assistant Director of Nursing (Nursing Practice)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Management of Nurse Development, Revalidation and Practice Standards	c) Monitoring of registration (NMC regulatory compliance	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Assistant Director of Nursing (Nursing Practice)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Professional leadership for Therapies and Health Science	a) Health and Care Professions Council (HCPC) registration, education and standards	Director of Therapies & Health Science	Assistant Director of Therapies & Health Science
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	Professional leadership for Therapies and Health Science	b) Referral to appropriate Professional Body	Director of Therapies & Health Science	Assistant Director of Therapies & Health Science (Professional Practice, Clinical Governance & Quality)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	N/A	Develop a Health & Well-being Strategy & Health Needs Analysis for Hywel Dda population	Director of Public Health	Director of Public Health

SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	N/A	Accountable Officer for Controlled Drugs	Medical Director	Head of Medicines Management
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	QUALITY, SAFETY AND EXPERIENCE	N/A	Value Based Healthcare	Medical Director/ Director of Finance	Director of Research, Innovation and University Partnerships
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	N/A	Development of a Primary Care Strategy	Chief Executive	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning (including Primary Care Services)	a) Approval to commission healthcare services from NHS, private, third sector or independent organisations	Director of Finance	Director of Finance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning (including Primary Care Services)	b) Agreement to provide services and payments in accordance with Medicines Management Incentive Scheme	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care	Head of Medicines Management
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning (including Primary Care Services)	c) Maintaining a register of commissioning contracts	Director of Finance	Director of Finance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning (including Primary Care Services)	d) Ensuring every commissioning contract has a lead manager responsible for ensuring that contract delivers activity, quality and finance	Director of Finance	Director of Finance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning (including Primary Care Services)	e) Agreement of annual contract with existing providers and within existing budgets - NHS, third sector, independent or private	Director of Finance	Director of Finance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning (including Primary Care Services)	f) Agreement of contract variations	Director of Finance	Director of Finance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning (including Primary Care Services)	g) Signing contracts of value < £50,000 and contract variations > £25,000	As per Scheme of Delegation and Authorised Limits	N/A
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning (including Primary Care Services)	h) Signing contracts of value < £500,000 and contract variations > £125,000	As per Scheme of Delegation and Authorised Limits	N/A
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning (including Primary Care Services)	i) Signing of contracts of value >£1,000,000	As per Scheme of Delegation and Authorised Limits	N/A
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning (including Primary Care Services)	j) Agreement of changes to contracts where this would place a cost pressure on the organisation which cannot be funded within existing budgets	Chief Executive	Chief Executive
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning (including Primary Care Services)	k) Ensuring there is a commissioning framework in place which sets out expectations around what will be included in documentation and approach to management including meetings	Director of Finance	Director of Finance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning (including Primary Care Services)	l) Ensuring there is a contracting framework in place which sets out expectations around what will be included in documentation and approach to management including meetings	Director of Finance	Director of Finance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning (including Primary Care Services)	m) Ensuring that contracts have appropriate documentation in place including key performance metrics relating to activity, targets, quality and finance and that regular performance monitoring meetings take place	Director of Finance	Director of Finance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning (including Primary Care Services)	n) Ensuring that there are regular meetings in place to monitor performance against commissioning contracts, that recovery plans are agreed where there are performance or finance issues and that matters of concern are escalated appropriately	Director of Finance	Director of Finance

SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning (including Primary Care Services)	o) Authorisation of invoices against contracts (within budget) excluding NHS Long Term Agreements (LTAs)	Director of Finance	As per Scheme of Delegation and Authorised Limits
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning (including Primary Care Services)	p) Authorisation of invoices against NHS LTAs	Director of Finance	As per Scheme of Delegation and Authorised Limits
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning of Continuing Healthcare and Funded Nursing Care	All above sections in primary care commissioning section apply to this area - these are supplementary	N/A	N/A
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning of Continuing Healthcare and Funded Nursing Care	a) Approving new care packages in line with HB policy and procedures	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care	Head of Long Term Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning of Continuing Healthcare and Funded Nursing Care	b) Authorising emergency care packages or changes to care packages outside panel	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care	Head of Long Term Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning of Continuing Healthcare and Funded Nursing Care	c) Authorising of invoices against agreed packages of care outside panel	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care	Head of Long Term Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning of Continuing Healthcare and Funded Nursing Care	d) Authorising CHC retrospective claims including Powys and UHB claims	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care	Head of Long Term Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning of Continuing Healthcare and Funded Nursing Care	e) Decision to go to arbitration or take legal action in relation to any commissioning or provider contract	Chief Executive	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning of cross border secondary and tertiary services for population (WHSCC)	a) Attending Joint Committee meetings	Chief Executive	Chief Executive
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning of cross border secondary and tertiary services for population (WHSCC)	b) Attending WHSSC Management Group	Chief Executive	Chief Executive
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning of cross border secondary and tertiary services for population (WHSCC)	c) Input to WHSSC commissioning decisions and agreement to WHSSC policies	Chief Executive	Chief Executive

SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning of cross border secondary and tertiary services for population (WHSCC)	d) Dissemination of WHSCC commissioning policies throughout the organisation	Chief Executive	Chief Executive
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning of cross border secondary and tertiary services for population (WHSCC)	e) Approving and signing the annual contract with WHSCC as commissioner	Chief Executive	Chief Executive
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning of cross border secondary and tertiary services for population (WHSCC)	f) Agreeing contract variations with WHSCC	Chief Executive	Chief Executive
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning Ambulance Services	a) Attending Joint Committee meetings	Chief Executive	Chief Executive
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning Ambulance Services	b) Approving and signing the annual contract with EASC as commissioner	Chief Executive	Chief Executive
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	Commissioning Ambulance Services	c) Agreeing contract variations with EASC	Chief Executive	Chief Executive
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	IPFR Process and Prior Approval (in line with HB policy & Procedures)	a) Screening of IPFR requests submitted by patient/ clinicians	Medical Director	IPFR Manager
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	IPFR Process and Prior Approval (in line with HB policy & Procedures)	b) Chairing of the IPFR Panel	Medical Director	IPFR Manager
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	IPFR Process and Prior Approval (in line with HB policy & Procedures)	c) Decisions on clinically urgent IPFR requests which cannot wait for screening and panel process	Medical Director	IPFR Manager
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	IPFR Process and Prior Approval (in line with HB policy & Procedures)	d) Arrangements for Review panels of IPFR screening process and/or panel decision	Medical Director	IPFR Manager
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	IPFR Process and Prior Approval (in line with HB policy & Procedures)	e) Communication with patient and referring clinician	Medical Director	IPFR Manager/ Team
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	COMMISSIONING	N/A	Hosting and Management of Low Vision Service (All Wales)	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Delivery of	a) Acute Services	Director of Operations	Triumvirates

SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Delivery of	b) Community Services	Director of Operations	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Delivery of	c) Mental Health Services	Director of Operations	Director of Mental Health & LD
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Delivery of	d) Learning Disability Services	Director of Operations	Director of Mental Health & LD
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Delivery of	e) Therapy Services	Director of Therapies & Health Science	Clinical Director of Therapies
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Delivery of	f) Delivery on targets as per operation delivery plan	Chief Executive	All Executive Directors/Directors
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Delivery of	g) Organ Donation	Director of Operations	Director of Operations
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Delivery of Out of Hours Commissioning	a) Out of Hours Service	Director of Operations	Deputy Director of Operations
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Delivery of Out of Hours Commissioning	b) Integration with Unscheduled Care Service	Director of Operations	County Directors
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Delivery of Out of Hours Commissioning	c) Management of School Nursing & Health Visiting Service	Director of Public Health (Temporarily with Director of Therapies and Health Science)	Head of Children's Public Health Nursing AD
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Delivery of Out of Hours Commissioning	d) Establish revised children's partnership arrangements	Director of Public Health (Temporarily with Director of Therapies and Health Science)	Assistant Director Strategic Partnerships, Diversity & Inclusion
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Delivery of Out of Hours Commissioning	e) Providing assurance on screening services	Director of Public Health	Consultant in Public Health
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Delivery of Out of Hours Commissioning	f) Management of Substance Misuse Service	Director of Operations	Commissioning Manager – Substance Misuse
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	N/A	Designated Education Clinical Lead Officer (DECLO)	Director of Therapies & Health Science	Regional DECLO with Powys & SBUHB
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Emergency planning, readiness & resilience (including business continuity)	a) Compliance with Emergency Planning & Major Incidents – Civil Contingencies Act 2004	Director of Public Health (Temporarily with Director of Therapies and Health Science)	Head of Health Emergency Planning

SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Emergency planning, readiness & resilience (including business continuity)	b) Maintaining the organisation's Major Incident Plan	Director of Public Health (Temporarily with Director of Therapies and Health Science)	Head of Health Emergency Planning
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Emergency planning, readiness & resilience (including business continuity)	c) Ensure all Directorates/Services/Departments have up to date Business Continuity Plans in place	Director of Public Health (Temporarily with Director of Therapies and Health Science)	Head of Health Emergency Planning
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Health and Safety, Security	a) Compliance with health and safety legislation requirements including control of substances hazardous to health regulations	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	All Executive Directors/Directors, General Managers, County Directors, Director of MHL, Asst Director of EFCM, Digital Director, Deputy Director of Operations
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Health and Safety, Security	b) Management of security issues	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	All Executive Directors/Directors, General Managers, County Directors, Director of MHL, Asst Director of EFCM, Digital Director, Deputy Director of Operations
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Health and Safety, Security	c) Adherence to fire precautions	Director of Operations	Director of Estates, Facilities & Capital Management
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	a) Physiotherapy Records	Director of Therapies & Health Science	Clinical Director of Therapies
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	b) Occupational Therapy Records	Director of Therapies & Health Science	Clinical Director of Therapies
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	c) Speech and language Therapy Records	Director of Therapies & Health Science	Clinical Director of Therapies
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	d) Dietetics Records	Director of Therapies & Health Science	Clinical Director of Therapies
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	e) Podiatry Records	Director of Therapies & Health Science	Clinical Director of Therapies
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	f) Orthoptic Records	Director of Therapies & Health Science	Lead Orthoptist
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	g) Audiology Records	Director of Therapies & Health Science	Head of Audiology
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	h) Cardio Physiologist Records.	Director of Therapies & Health Science	Head of Cardiophysiology

SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	i) Neurophysiology Records	Director of Therapies & Health Science	Head of Neurophysiology
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	j) OOH Clinical service Records	Director of Operations	Deputy Director of Operations
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	k) Medical Records	Director of Operations	Health Records Manager
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	l) Community, district nursing and Primary Care Records (not Children's Services)	Director of Operations	County Director and Commissioners (each County)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	m) Outpatient service records	Director of Operations	County Director - Ceredigion
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	n) Palliative care Records	Director of Operations	County Director - Carmarthenshire
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	o) Nursing Records (not Community)	Director of Operations	Assistant Director (Operations, Quality and Nursing)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	p) Mental Capacity Records	Director of Operations	Assistant Director (Operations, Quality and Nursing)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	q) Specialist Nurse (tissue viability records)	Director of Operations	Assistant Director (Operations, Quality and Nursing)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	r) Cancer Services Records	Director of Operations	General Manager (Acute services and Women, Children's and Cancer Services)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	s) Community Paediatric Records	Director of Operations	General Manager (Acute services and Women, Children's and Cancer Services)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	t) Acute Paediatric and Neonates Records	Director of Operations	General Manager (Acute services and Women, Children's and Cancer Services)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	u) Community Children's Service Records	Director of Operations	General Manager (Acute services and Women, Children's and Cancer Services)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	v) Midwifery and Women's health Records	Director of Operations	General Manager (Acute services and Women, Children's and Cancer Services)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	w) Obstetrics and Gynaecology Records	Director of Operations	General Manager (Acute services and Women, Children's and Cancer Services)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	x) Pathology Records	Director of Operations	Head of Service - Pathology

SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	y) Radiology Records	Director of Operations	Radiology Services Manager
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	z) Cardiology Records	Director of Operations	Hospital General Manager - GGH USC
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	aa) Renal Records	Director of Operations	Hospital General Manager - GGH USC
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	ab) General Medicine Records	Director of Operations	Hospital General Managers
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	ac) Gastroenterology Records	Director of Operations	Hospital General Manager - BGH USC
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	ad) Neurology Records	Director of Operations	Hospital General Manager - BGH USC
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	ae) Stroke Records	Director of Operations	Hospital General Manager - WGH USC
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	af) Care of The Elderly	Director of Operations	Hospital General Manager - WGH USC
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	ag) General surgery, vascular, breast care records	Director of Operations	General Manager - Scheduled Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	ah) Ophthalmology Records	Director of Operations	General Manager - Scheduled Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	ai) Ear, Nose and Throat Records	Director of Operations	General Manager - Scheduled Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	aj) Trauma and Orthopaedics Records	Director of Operations	General Manager - Scheduled Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	ak) Plaster Services Records	Director of Operations	General Manager - Scheduled Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	al) Dermatology Records	Director of Operations	General Manager - Scheduled Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	am) Rheumatology Records	Director of Operations	General Manager - Scheduled Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	an) Theatres Records	Director of Operations	General Manager - Scheduled Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	ao) Day Surgery Unit Records	Director of Operations	General Manager - Scheduled Care

SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	ap) Pre-assessment Records	Director of Operations	General Manager - Scheduled Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	aq) Endoscopy Records	Director of Operations	General Manager - Scheduled Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	ar) Anaesthetics Records	Director of Operations	General Manager - Scheduled Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	as) Urology Records	Director of Operations	General Manager - Scheduled Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	at) Critical Care Records	Director of Operations	General Manager - Scheduled Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	au) Mental Health and Learning Disability Records	Director of Operations	Director of Mental Health & Learning Disabilities
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	av) Psychology Records	Director of Operations	County Director - Ceredigion
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	ax) Mental Health Subject Access Requests	Director of Operations	Mental Health Act Administrator
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	aw) Acute Subject Access Requests	Director of Operations	Acute Records Manager
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	ay) Managed Practices records.	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care	Assistant Director of Primary Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	az) Low Vision records	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care	Head of Dental and Optometry
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational Health Records Management	aaa) Dental services records	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care	Head of Dental and Optometry
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational quality and safety and effectiveness	a) Implementing Hospital Patient Environment audits	Director of Operations	Director of Estates, Facilities & Capital Management
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational quality and safety and effectiveness	b) Decontamination	Director of Operations	Director of Operations
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational quality and safety and effectiveness	c) Capital equipment renewal & replacement	Director of Operations	Director of Operations
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Operational quality and safety and effectiveness	d) EBME	Director of Operations	Director of Operations
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Managed Practices	Delivery of Managed Practices Contacts	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care

SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Managed Practices	Management and service delivery of Health Board Managed Practices	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	N/A	Medical Devices	Director of Operations	Deputy Director of Operations
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	N/A	Medicines Management	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care	Head of Medicines Management
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	N/A	Development of a medicines optimisation strategy (primary & secondary care)	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care	Head of Medicines Management
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	N/A	National Contracts for GMS, Dental, Community Pharmacy and Optometry, including implementation, monitoring, performance management and reporting	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Estates	a) Develop an estates strategy and rationalisation plan	Director of Strategic Development and Operational Planning	Director of Estates, Facilities & Capital Management
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Estates	b) Compliance with environmental regulations	Director of Operations	Director of Estates, Facilities & Capital Management
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Estates	c) Management of land, buildings, included leased assets	Director of Operations	Director of Estates, Facilities & Capital Management
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Estates	d) Authorised holder of deed and controller of property	Director of Operations	Director of Estates, Facilities & Capital Management
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Estates	e) District Valuer issues and negotiations	Director of Operations	Director of Estates, Facilities & Capital Management
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Estates	f) Delivery of Capital Estates Projects	Director of Operations	Director of Estates, Facilities & Capital Management
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Estates	g) Licences and leases for property	Director of Operations	Director of Estates, Facilities & Capital Management
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Information Management & Technology Strategy	a) Information Governance (including compliance with the Data Protection Act, Access to Health Records Act and other IG legislation)	Director of Finance (Senior Information Risk Owner)	Head of Information Governance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Information Management & Technology Strategy	b) Caldicott Standards and Action Plan	Director of Finance	Deputy Caldicott Guardian /Head of Information Governance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Information Management & Technology Strategy	c) Development and revision of Information Sharing Protocols	Director of Finance	Head of Information Governance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Information Management & Technology Strategy	d) IG Training Programme	Director of Finance	Digital Director

SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Information Management & Technology Strategy	e) Data Quality	Director of Finance	Digital Director & all information Asset Owners
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Information Management & Technology Strategy	f) Management and control of computer systems and facilities to ensure achievement and compliance with national standards and IM&T strategy	Director of Finance	Digital Director
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Information Management & Technology Strategy	g) Purchases/installation of IT software & hardware	Director of Finance	Digital Director
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Information Management & Technology Strategy	h) Delivery of specific IT projects	Director of Finance	Digital Director
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Performance Management & Business Intelligence	a) Review & establish the performance management framework which included meaningful performance measures for the totality of the services for the which the Health Board is responsible	Director of Finance	Head of Performance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Performance Management & Business Intelligence	b) Develop the Board Performance Report template on an annual basis, advising on aligning and integrating service, workforce and financial performance matters for sign off by the Strategic Development & Operational Delivery Committee	Director of Finance	Head of Performance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Performance Management & Business Intelligence	c) Establish Performance Management Office	Director of Finance	Head of Performance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	Performance Management & Business Intelligence	d) Provide assurance on the overall performance and delivery against Health Board plans and objectives	Director of Finance	Head of Performance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	NHS Shared Services Partnership	a) Attending Joint Committee meetings	Chief Executive	Director of Finance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	NHS Shared Services Partnership	b) Agreeing actions to be taken where performance is off track	Chief Executive	Director of Finance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	OPERATIONAL	NHS Shared Services Partnership	c) Ensure robust interface protocols are in place and test efficacy on a planned programme of review	Chief Executive	Director of Finance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Corporate Governance, Assurance Framework & Risk Management	a) Develop Board Risk Appetite Statement	Board Secretary	Board Secretary
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Corporate Governance, Assurance Framework & Risk Management	b) Review internal risk management processes	Board Secretary	Assistant Director of Assurance & Risk

SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Corporate Governance, Assurance Framework & Risk Management	c) Management & maintenance of Corporate Risk Register	Board Secretary	Assistant Director of Assurance & Risk
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Corporate Governance, Assurance Framework & Risk Management	d) Management & maintenance of Directorate/Clinical Risk Registers	Executive Directors	Heads of Departments/Head of Service/General Managers
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Corporate Governance, Assurance Framework & Risk Management	e) Development of Board Assurance Framework	Board Secretary	Assistant Director of Assurance & Risk
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Corporate Governance, Assurance Framework & Risk Management	f) Implement recommendations from external governance reviews	Board Secretary	All Executive Directors
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Policies & Procedures (written control documents)	a) Maintaining a database of all written control documents	Board Secretary	Assistant Director of Corporate Legal Services and Public Affairs
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Policies & Procedures (written control documents)	b) Manage the process for developing and reviewing written control documents	Board Secretary	Assistant Director of Corporate Legal Services and Public Affairs
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Policies & Procedures (written control documents)	c) Approval of written control documents	Appropriate committee as per Written Control Document Scheme of Delegation *Owning groups & approving committees - clinical written control documentation	As per Written Control Document Scheme of Delegation *Owning groups & approving committees - clinical written control documentation
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	N/A	Board Secretariat	Board Secretary	Head of Corporate & Partnership Governance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Board Development & Committee Management	a) Establish a process for establishment & abolition of committees and groups	Board Secretary	Head of Corporate & Partnership Governance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Board Development & Committee Management	b) Establish procedures on the management of committees and groups to ensure consistency and good governance	Board Secretary	Head of Corporate & Partnership Governance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Board Development & Committee Management	c) Board and Committee development	Board Secretary	Head of Corporate & Partnership Governance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	N/A	Regulatory and inspections coordination and assurance	Board Secretary	Assistant Director of Assurance & Risk

SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Legal Advice	a) Engagement of UHB solicitors	Board Secretary	Assistant Director of Corporate Legal Services and Public Affairs
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Legal Advice	b) Authority to seek legal advice – all issues	Board Secretary	Assistant Director of Corporate Legal Services and Public Affairs
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	N/A	Arrangements that appropriate insurance/indemnity is in place (Corporate)	Board Secretary	Assistant Director of Corporate Legal Services and Public Affairs
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	N/A	Arrangements that appropriate insurance/indemnity is in place (Nursing and Midwifery)	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Assistant Director of Nursing (Legal and Patient Support)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	N/A	Maintenance of the University status of the organisation	Medical Director	Director for Research & Innovation and University Partnerships
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Freedom of information Act (FOI)	a) Coordinate the collecting of information to prepare FOI responses within statutory deadlines	Board Secretary	Assistant Director of Corporate Legal Services and Public Affairs
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Freedom of information Act (FOI)	b) Sign off of Final Responses	Relevant Lead Executive Director	Assistant Director of Corporate Legal Services and Public Affairs
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Freedom of information Act (FOI)	c) Undertake internal reviews/complaints relating to FOI	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Public Engagement	a) Develop and implement public engagement strategy	Director of Strategic Development & Operational Planning	Head of Transformation and Engagement Programme Office
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Public Engagement	b) Ensure public participation in service design and decision making	Director of Strategic Development & Operational Planning	Head of Transformation and Engagement Programme Office
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Stakeholder Engagement & Management (including armed forces)	a) Organising a continuous programme of stakeholder events across Hywel Dda	Director of Strategic Development & Operational Planning	Head of Transformation and Engagement Programme Office
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Stakeholder Engagement & Management (including armed forces)	b) Supporting services in engaging with staff, patients and the public during service change	Director of Strategic Development & Operational Planning	Head of Transformation and Engagement Programme Office
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Stakeholder Engagement & Management (including armed forces)	c) Engaging with armed forces, carers, staff, refugees, asylum seekers and those with sensory impairment	Chief Executive	Assistant Director Strategic Partnerships, Diversity & Inclusion
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Communications	a) External Communications including relationships with press, key stakeholders and the public	Chief Executive	Communications Director
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Communications	b) Internal communications with staff (Corporate Information)	Chief Executive	Communications Director
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Communications	c) Developing and maintaining the organisation's external website, staff intranet, social media and e-Communications	Chief Executive	Communications Director

SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Sponsorship	a) Sponsorship to attend courses and conferences	Executive Directors	Individual is responsible for completing Gifts, Hospitality & Sponsorship form
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Sponsorship	b) Sponsorship of HB events	Chief Executive	Communications Director
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Advertising	a) Relating to recruitment	Director of Workforce & OD	Assistant Director of Workforce & OD (Resourcing & Utilisation)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Advertising	b) Other	Chief Executive	Communications Director
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Welsh Language	a) Compliance with the Welsh Language Act 1993 and the Welsh Language Standards	Chief Executive	Communications Director
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Welsh Language	b) Welsh translation services	Chief Executive	Communications Director
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Welsh Language	c) Welsh Language Strategy and development	Chief Executive	Communications Director
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Partnership Governance	a) Maintain a partnership governance framework to ensure a consistent approach of working across partners	Director of Public Health	Assistant Director Strategic Partnerships, Diversity & Inclusion
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Partnership Governance	b) Performance management and monitoring of outcomes of work delivered through partnerships and other inter-organisational arrangements	Director of Public Health	Assistant Director Strategic Partnerships, Diversity & Inclusion
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Partnership Governance	Regional Partnership Board Governance	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care	Assistant Director Strategic Partnerships, Diversity & Inclusion
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Partnership Governance	Public Services Board Governance	Director of Public Health	Assistant Director Strategic Partnerships, Diversity & Inclusion
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	N/A	International Health Partnerships	Director of Public Health	Director of Public Health
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Equality, Diversity and Human Rights	Compliance with the Equality Act 2010 and Public Sector Equality Duty (2016)	Director of Public Health	Assistant Director Strategic Partnerships, Diversity & Inclusion
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Committee Lead	a) Public Board	Chief Executive	Chief Executive
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Committee Lead	b) Audit and Risk Assurance Committee	Board Secretary	Board Secretary
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Committee Lead	c) People, Organisational Development & Culture Committee	Director of Workforce & OD	Director of Finance/ Director of Workforce & OD
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Committee Lead	d) Quality, Safety and Experience Committee	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Committee Lead	e) Charitable Funds Committee	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience

SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Committee Lead	f) Mental Health Legislation Assurance Committee	Director of Operations	Director of Operations
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Committee Lead	g) Sustainable Resources Committee	Director of Finance	Director of Finance
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Committee Lead	h) Health & Safety Committee	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Committee Lead	i) Remuneration and Terms of Service Committee	Chief Executive	Chief Executive
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	CORPORATE	Committee Lead	j) Strategic Development & Operational Delivery Committee	Director of Strategic Development & Operational Planning	Director of Strategic Development & Operational Planning
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	WORKFORCE	Staff Engagement and Support	a) Occupational Health Service	Director of Workforce & OD	Deputy Director of Workforce
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	WORKFORCE	Staff Engagement and Support	b) Staff psychological well-being	Director of Workforce & OD	Assistant Director of OD
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	WORKFORCE	Staff Engagement and Support	c) Staff communication (corporate)	Director of Workforce & OD	Director of Strategic Development & Operational Planning
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	WORKFORCE	Staff Engagement and Support	d) Staff engagement on service change	Chief Executive	Communications Director
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	WORKFORCE	Workforce Planning, recruitment and retention	a) Develop & implement a workforce strategy	Director of Workforce & OD	Head of Strategic Workforce Planning
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	WORKFORCE	Workforce Planning, recruitment and retention	b) Establish & implement workforce plans to address key performance measures in sickness reduction, appraisal rates, mandatory training, job planning and employee relations, support & investigation	Director of Workforce & OD	Head of Strategic Workforce Planning
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	WORKFORCE	N/A	Organisational Development Strategy	Director of Workforce & OD	Assistant Director of OD
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	WORKFORCE	N/A	Staff Side and Employee Relations	Director of Workforce & OD	Head of Workforce
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	WORKFORCE	N/A	Workforce Equality and Diversity	Director of Workforce & OD and Director of Public Health	Assistant Director of Workforce & OD and Assistant Director Strategic Partnerships, Diversity & Inclusion
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	WORKFORCE	Medical Staffing	a) Authorisation above medical and locum cap	Medical Director	Assistant Director (Medical Directorate)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	WORKFORCE	Medical Staffing	b) Job Planning	Medical Director	Assistant Director (Medical Directorate)
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	WORKFORCE	Medical Staffing	c) Monitoring and quality assurance of job plans	Medical Director	Assistant Director (Medical Directorate)

SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	WORKFORCE	Disciplinary investigations and dismissal of staff	a) Chief Executive i) Suspension/ Exclusion ii) Dismissal	Chair of the Board Chair of the Board	N/A
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	WORKFORCE	Disciplinary investigations and dismissal of staff	b) Director i) Suspension/ Exclusion ii) Dismissal	Chief Executive Chief Executive	N/A
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	WORKFORCE	Disciplinary investigations and dismissal of staff	c) All Other Staff (excluding Medical and Dental) i) Suspension/ Exclusion ii) Dismissal	Appropriate Line Manager (must be minimum of Band 7) Appropriate Senior Manager (normally will be minimum of Band 8)	N/A
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	WORKFORCE	Disciplinary investigations and dismissal of staff	d) Medical and Dental Staff i) Suspension/ Exclusion ii) Dismissal	See UPSW (or any subsequent policy which replaces UPSW) Medical Director (or nominated deputy)	N/A
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	WORKFORCE	Disciplinary investigations and dismissal of staff	Dismissal of Primary Care contracted Medical and Dental staff (and other Contractor professionals)	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	WORKFORCE	N/A	Workforce policies and procedures	Director of Workforce & OD	Head of Workforce
SCHEME OF DELEGATION FROM OTHER	N/A	WORKFORCE	N/A	Finance Professional Leadership	Director of Finance	Assistant Directors of Finance and Head of Service Modernisation
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Concerns	N/A	NHS Redress (Wales) Measure 2008 (2008 nawm1) - Measures of the Welsh Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience Assistant Director (Legal & Patient Experience) Government to make provision about arrangements for redress in relation to liability in tort in connection with services provided as part of the health service in Wales	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Assistant Director of Nursing (Legal and Patient Support)
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Concerns	N/A	The National Health Service (Concerns, Complaints and Redress Arrangements) (Wales) Regulations 2011	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Assistant Director of Nursing (Legal and Patient Support)
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Corporate	N/A	The Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Act 2015	Director of Public Health (Temporarily with Director of Workforce & OD)	Assistant Director Strategic Partnerships, Diversity & Inclusion
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Corporate	N/A	Social Services and Well-being (Wales) Act 2014	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Corporate	N/A	The Partnership Arrangements (Wales) Regulations 2015	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care	Assistant Director Strategic Partnerships, Diversity & Inclusion
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Corporate	N/A	Charities Act 2011	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Head of Hywel Dda Health Charities
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Corporate	N/A	Charities Act 2022	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Head of Hywel Dda Health Charities
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Corporate	N/A	The National Health Service Act 1977	Chief Executive	All Executives
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Corporate	N/A	The National Health Services (Wales) Act 2006	Chief Executive	All Executives
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Corporate	N/A	The Health and Social Care (Quality and Engagement) (Wales) Act 2020	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	All Executives
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Corporate	N/A	The Local Health Boards (Establishment and Dissolution) (Wales) Order 2009	Chief Executive	Board Secretary

LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Corporate	N/A	The Local Health Boards (Constitution, Membership and Procedures) (Wales) Regulations 2009	Chief Executive	Board Secretary
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Corporate	N/A	The Local Health Boards (Directed Functions) (Wales) Regulations 2009	Chief Executive	Board Secretary
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Corporate	N/A	The Local Health Boards (Transfer of Staff, Property, Rights and Liabilities) (Wales) Order 2009	Chief Executive	Board Secretary
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Corporate	N/A	The Local Health Boards (Establishment and Dissolution) (Wales) (Amendment) Order 2013	Chief Executive	Board Secretary
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Equality	N/A	Equality Act 2010 - A legal framework to protect the rights of individuals and advance equality of opportunity for all	Director of Public Health (Temporarily with Director of Workforce & OD)	Assistant Director Strategic Partnerships, Diversity & Inclusion
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Equality	N/A	Human Rights Act 1998 - Codifies the protections in the European Convention on Human Rights into UK law	Director of Public Health (Temporarily with Director of Workforce & OD)	Assistant Director Strategic Partnerships, Diversity & Inclusion
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Equality	N/A	Welsh Language Act 1993 – Establishes the principle that Welsh and English languages should be treated on the basis of equality, in the conduct of public business in Wales	Chief Executive	Communications Director
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Equality	N/A	Welsh Language (Wales) Measure 2011	Chief Executive	Communications Director
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Estates	N/A	Pollution Prevention and Control Act 1999 & Environmental Permitting Regulations 2010 (previously The Radioactive Substances Act 1993) -Inspections regarding Radioactive Waste, etc. Under Radioactive Substance Act 1993. Registration to keep radioactive substances and authorisation to store and dispose of radioactive waste to comply with the requirements	Director of Operations	Director of Estates, Facilities & Capital Management
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Estates	N/A	Energy Act 2008 (c.32) - Combined Heat and Power Quality Assurance (CHPQA)	Director of Operations	Director of Estates, Facilities & Capital Management
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Health & Safety	N/A	Health and Safety at Work Act 1974 & Secondary Legislation (Regulations)	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	All Executive Directors/Directors, General Managers, County Directors, Director of MHL, Assistant Director of EFCM, Digital Director, Deputy Director of Operations
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Health & Safety	N/A	Fire & Rescue Services Act 2005 & Regulatory Reform (Fire Safety) Order 2005	Director of Operations	All Executive Directors/Directors, General Managers, County Directors, Director of MHL, Assistant Director of EFCM, Digital Director, Deputy Director of Operations
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Health & Safety	N/A	Ionising Radiation (Medical Exposure) Regulations 1999	Director of Therapies & Health Science	Head of Radiology
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Information Governance	N/A	General Data Protection Regulations 2018 - Protection of personal information	Director of Finance	Digital Director and Head of Information Governance
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Information Governance	N/A	General Data Protection Regulations 2018 - Non Medical Subject Access Requests	Director of Finance	Digital Director and Head of Information Governance
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Information Governance	N/A	General Data Protection Regulations 2018 - Acute Subject Access Requests	Director of Operations	Acute Records Manager
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Information Governance	N/A	General Data Protection Regulations 2018 - Mental Health Subject Access Requests	Director of Operations	MH Administrator
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Information Governance	N/A	Access to Health Records Act 1990 - Access to the health records of a deceased person	Director of Operations	Health Records Manager/ MH Administrator
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Information Governance	N/A	Common Law duty of Confidentiality	Director of Finance	Digital Director

LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Information Governance	N/A	Computer Misuse Act 1990 – Securing computer material against unauthorised access or modification; and for connected purposes	Director of Finance	Digital Director
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Information Governance	N/A	Freedom of Information Act 2000 - Provides public access to information held by public authorities	Board Secretary	Assistant Director of Corporate Legal Services and Public Affairs
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Information Governance	N/A	Environmental Information Regulations 2004	Board Secretary	Board Secretary
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Medicines Management	N/A	Health Act 2006 (c.28) & Controlled Drugs (Supervision of Management and Use) (Wales) Regulations 2008 (under Health Act 2006)	Medical Director	Head of Medicines Management
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Medicines Management	N/A	Controlled Drugs (Supervision of Management and Use) (Wales) Regulations 2008 (under Health Act 2006) - Regulations on the management of Controlled Drugs (Jan 2009)	Medical Director	Head of Medicines Management
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Medicines Management	N/A	Misuse of Drugs Act 1971 (c.38) & Misuse of Drugs Act 2001- Restriction relating to production, supply, possession and destruction of controlled drugs	Medical Director	Pharmaceutical & Prescribing Manager, Head of Medicines Management
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Mental Health	N/A	Mental Health Act 1983	Director of Operations	Director of Mental Health & LD
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Mental Health	N/A	Mental Health (Wales) Measure 2010	Director of Operations	Director of Mental Health & LD
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Patient Safety	N/A	Human Tissue Act 2004 – Licence Holder	Medical Director	Director of Research, Innovation and University Partnerships and Consultant Histopathologist (Pathology Lead)
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Patient Safety	N/A	Human Transplantation (Wales) Act 2013	Director of Operations	Consultant Histopathologist (Pathology Lead)
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Patient Safety	N/A	Violence against Women, Domestic Abuse and Sexual Violence (Wales) Act 2015	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Assistant Director of Nursing for Quality, Assurance, Professional Regulation
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Patient Safety	N/A	Nurse Staffing Levels (Wales) Act 2016	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Assistant Director of Nursing (Practice)
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Public Health	N/A	Public Health (Control of Diseases) Act 1984 (c.22) & Health Protection (Notification) (Wales) Regulations 2010 - Cases of notifiable diseases, death and disposal of bodies	Director of Public Health (Temporarily with Director of Therapies and Health Science)	Head of Health Emergency Planning
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Public Health	N/A	Smoke-Free Premises (Wales) Regulations 2007	Director of Public Health	Public Health Officer (Tobacco)
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Public Involvement	N/A	Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 (c.28) – Disclosure of information, ethical standards, patient and public involvement	Director of Public Health	Communications Director
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Public Safety	N/A	Civil Contingencies Act 2004 - Establishes a coherent framework for emergency planning	Director of Public Health (Temporarily with Director of Therapies and Health Science)	Head of Health Emergency Planning
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Safeguarding	N/A	Children’s Act 1989, 2004 - Provides the legislative framework for child protection in Wales	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Assistant Director of Nursing for Quality, Assurance & Professional Regulation
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Safeguarding	N/A	Care Standards Act 2000 - Provides for the administration of a variety of care institutions, including children's homes, independent hospitals, nursing homes and residential care homes	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care	Head of Long Term Care
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Safeguarding	N/A	Protecting Vulnerable Groups Act 2006 - Provides the legislative framework for the new Vetting and Barring scheme	Director of Nursing, Quality & Patient Experience	Assistant Director of Nursing for Quality, Assurance & Professional Regulation
LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE	N/A	Safeguarding	N/A	Mental Capacity Act 2005 - Provides a statutory framework for people who lack capacity to make decisions for themselves	Director of Operations	Head of Consent & Mental Capacity

CAPITAL SCHEMES	N/A	N/A	N/A	Women & Children's Phase 2. GGH	Director of Acute Services (SRO)	Project Director - Lisa Humphrey
CAPITAL SCHEMES	N/A	N/A	N/A	Fire Enforcement work WGH	Director of Operations (SRO)	Project Director - Rob Elliott
CAPITAL SCHEMES	N/A	N/A	N/A	Transforming Mental Health	Director of Operations (SRO)	Project Director - Liz Carroll
CAPITAL SCHEMES	N/A	N/A	N/A	Welsh Community Information System (WCCIS) Health Board Wide	Director of Finance (SRO)	Project Director - Anthony Tracey
CAPITAL SCHEMES	N/A	N/A	N/A	Fire Enforcement work GGH	Director of Operations (SRO)	Project Director - Rob Elliott
CAPITAL SCHEMES	N/A	N/A	N/A	Diagnostic Imaging – All Schemes	Director of Operations (SRO)	Project Director - Sarah Perry
CAPITAL SCHEMES	N/A	N/A	N/A	Demountable Theatre PPH	Director of Strategic Development and Operational Planning (SRO)	Project Director - Keith Jones
CAPITAL SCHEMES	N/A	N/A	N/A	Carmarthen Hwb	Director of Strategic Development and Operational Planning (SRO)	Project Director - Rhian Matthews
CAPITAL SCHEMES	N/A	N/A	N/A	Cross Hands Health & Wellbeing Centre, Cross Hands, Carmarthenshire	Director of Strategic Development and Operational Planning (SRO)	Project Director - Rhian Matthews
CAPITAL SCHEMES	N/A	N/A	N/A	Aseptic Unit	Director of Primary Care, Community & Long Term Care	Project Director - Jenny Pugh-Jones
CAPITAL SCHEMES	N/A	N/A	N/A	Withybush General Hospital	Director of Operations (SRO)	Project Director - Rob Elliott
CAPITAL SCHEMES	N/A	N/A	N/A	Cylch Caron, Tregaron.	County Director & Commissioner Ceredigion (SRO). Project lead by Ceredigion County Council.	N/A
CAPITAL SCHEMES	N/A	N/A	N/A	Aberystwyth Integrated Care Centre	Director of Operations (SRO)	Project Director - Peter Skitt
CAPITAL SCHEMES	N/A	N/A	N/A	Aberystwyth Integrated Education & Research Centre	TBC	Project Director - Peter Skitt
CAPITAL SCHEMES	N/A	N/A	N/A	Integrated Primary and Community Development, Neyland	TBC	Project Director - Elaine Lorton
CAPITAL SCHEMES	N/A	N/A	N/A	Fishguard Wellbeing Centre	TBC	Project Director - Elaine Lorton
CAPITAL SCHEMES	N/A	N/A	N/A	Llandovery Health and Wellbeing Hub	Director of Strategic Development and Operational Planning (SRO)	Project Director - Rhian Matthews
CAPITAL SCHEMES	N/A	N/A	N/A	Chemotherapy Day Unit Bronglais	Director of Operations (SRO)	Project Director - Peter Skitt
CAPITAL SCHEMES	N/A	N/A	N/A	Medical & Non Medical Equipment Replacement. HDUHB wide	Director of Operations (SRO)	Project Director - Gareth Rees
CAPITAL SCHEMES	N/A	N/A	N/A	Regional Cellular Pathology services	TBC	N/A